Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner‘s Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner‘s Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner‘s Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner‘s Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner‘s Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other webistes.



Mercedes-Benz



GLC

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2535841410Z102

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit 6
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) 8
Indicator and warning lamps (widescreen cockpit) 10
Overhead control panel 12
Door control panel and seat adjustment 14
Emergencies and breakdowns 16

Digital Owner's Manual **18**
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual 18

General notes **19**
Protection of the environment 19
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 19
Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts 20
Owner's Manual 21
Operating safety 21
Declaration of Conformity 23
Diagnostics connection 27
Qualified specialist workshop 28
Vehicle registration 28
Correct use of the vehicle 29
Information on the REACH regulation 29
Implied warranty 29
QR code for rescue card 29
Data storage 30
Copyright 32

Occupant safety **33**
Restraint system 33
Seat belts 35
Airbags 40
PRE-SAFE® system 47
Safely transporting children in the vehicle 49
Notes on pets in the vehicle 73

Opening and closing **74**
Key 74
Doors 78
Load compartment 83
Side windows 88
Sliding sunroof 92
Roller sunblinds 97
Anti-theft protection 100

Seats and stowing **103**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 103
Seats 104
Steering wheel 113
Easy entry and exit feature 114
Operating the memory function 115
Stowage areas 116
Cup holders 132
Ashtray and cigarette lighter 134
Sockets 135
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial 137
Fitting/removing the floor mats 139

Light and sight **141**
Exterior lighting 141
Interior lighting 149
Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system 151
Mirrors 155
Operating the sun visors 158

Climate control **159**
Overview of climate control systems 159
Operating the climate control system 160

Driving and parking **171**
Driving 171
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 186
Automatic transmission 188
Function of the 4MATIC 193
Refuelling 193
Parking 199
Driving and driving safety systems 208
Trailer hitch 275
Bicycle rack function 279
Vehicle towing instructions 281

Instrument Display and on-board computer **283**
Instrument display overview 283
Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel 284
Operating the on-board computer 285
Setting the design 286
Setting the area for additional values 287
Overview of displays on the multifunction display 287
Adjusting the instrument lighting 288
Menus and submenus 288
Head-up Display 295

LINGUATRONIC **297**
Notes on operating safety 297
Operation 298
Using LINGUATRONIC effectively 300
Essential voice commands 301

MBUX multimedia system **317**
Overview and operation 317
System settings 353
Fit & Healthy 362
Navigation 367
Telephone 410
Online and Internet functions 442
Media 451
Radio 459
TV 462
Sound 470

Maintenance and care **474**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 474
Engine compartment 475
Cleaning and care 483

Breakdown assistance **493**
Emergency 493
Flat tyre 495
Battery (vehicle) 502
Tow-starting or towing away 507
Electrical fuses 512

Wheels and tyres **516**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 516
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres 516
Notes on snow chains 516
Tyre pressure 517
Wheel change 526
Emergency spare wheel 536

Technical data **537**
Notes on technical data 537
On-board electronics 537
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 539
Operating fluids 541
Vehicle data 549
Trailer hitch 551

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps **554**
Display messages 554
Warning and indicator lamps 609

Index **624**

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ Useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

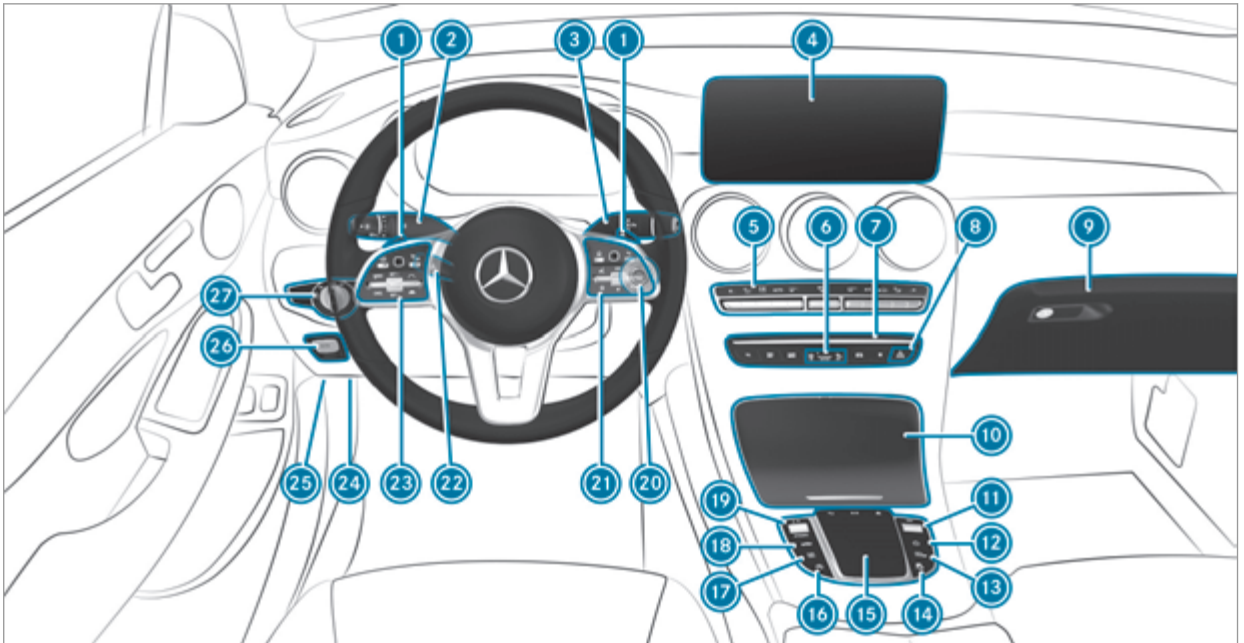
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information on the multifunction display/media display

↴▶ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

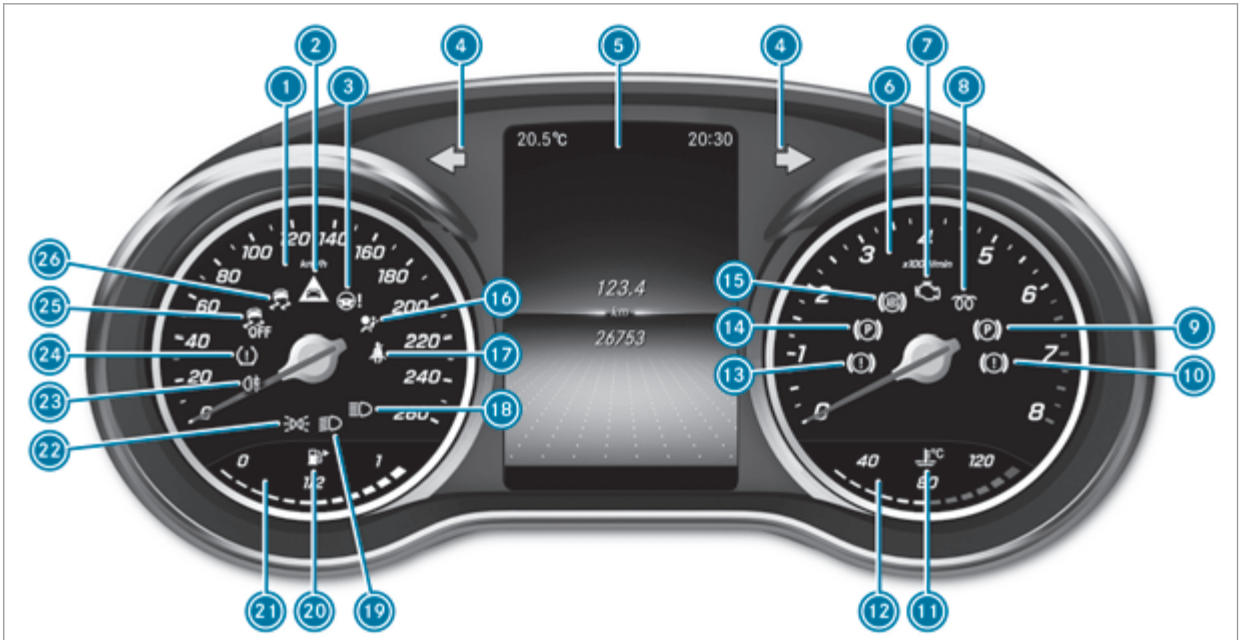
▶▶ Corresponding submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Marks a cause



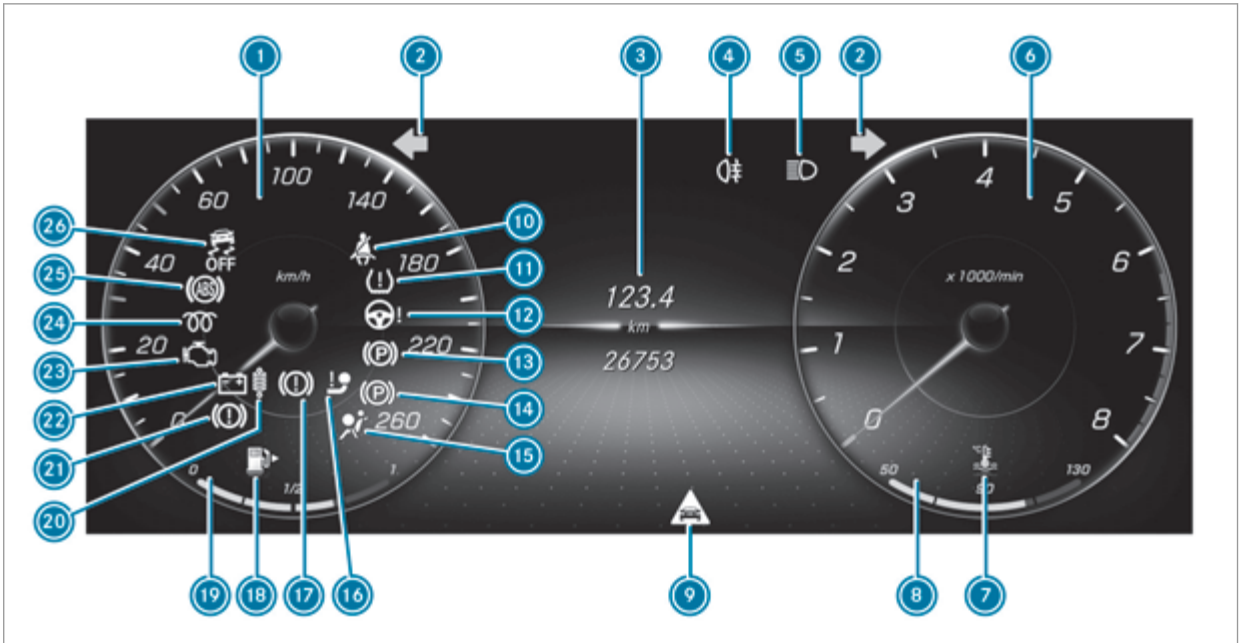
Left-hand-drive vehicles

(1) Steering wheel gearshift paddles	→	191
(2) Combination switch	→	143
(3) DIRECT SELECT lever	→	188
(4) Media display	→	317
(5) Climate control systems	→	160
(6) PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	45
(7) Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	317
(8) Hazard warning lights	→	144
(9) Glove compartment	→	118
(10) Stowage compartment	→	117
(11) Control knob for volume and switching sound on/off	→	317
(12) Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	317
(13) Active Parking Assist	→	261
(14) ESP®	→	211
(15) Touchpad	→	321
(16) ECO start/stop function	→	183
(17) Manual gearshifting (permanent setting)	→	191
(18) Sets the vehicle level	→	244
(19) DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	187
(20) Start/stop button	→	172
(21) Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system (steering wheel)	→	284
(22) Adjusts the steering wheel	→	113
(23) Control panel for:		
On-board computer	→	284
Cruise control or variable limiter	→	224
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	230
(24) Diagnostics connection	→	27
(25) Unlocks the bonnet	→	476
(26) Electric parking brake	→	205
(27) Light switch	→	141



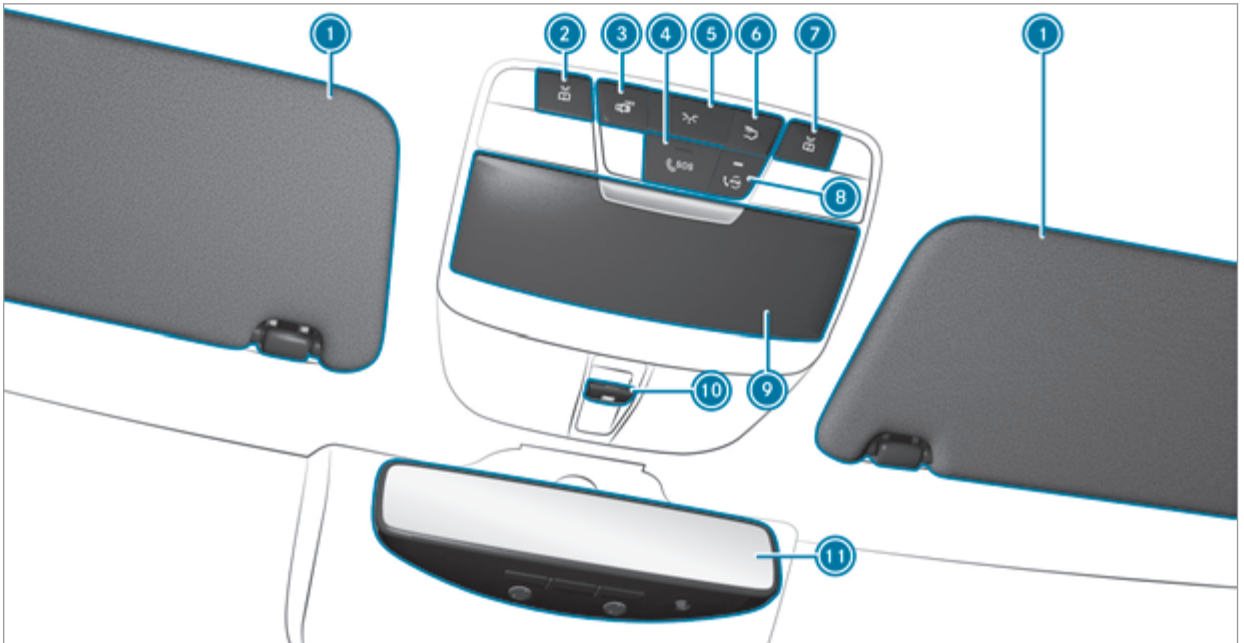
Instrument display (standard)

1	Speedometer	→	283
2	Distance warning	→	617
3	Electric power steering malfunction	→	622
4	Turn signal lights	→	143
5	Multifunction display	→	287
6	Rev counter	→	283
7	Engine diagnostics	→	618
8	Diesel engine: preglow		
9	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	610
10	Brakes (red)	→	610
11	Coolant too hot/cold	→	618
12	Coolant temperature display	→	283
13	Brakes (yellow)	→	610
14	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	610
15	ABS malfunction	→	610
16	Restraint system	→	610
17	Seat belt not fastened	→	616
18	High beam	→	143
19	Low beam	→	141
20	Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator	→	618
21	Fuel level indicator		
22	Standing lights	→	141
23	Rear fog light	→	142
24	Tyre pressure monitor	→	620
25	ESP® OFF	→	610
26	ESP®	→	610

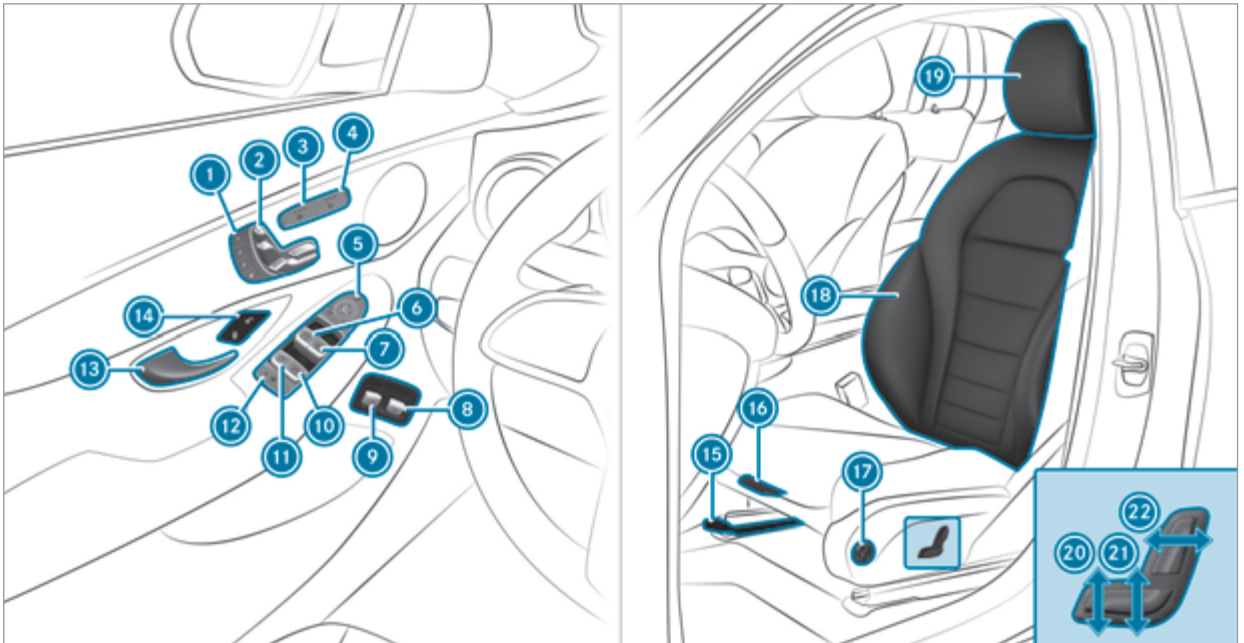


Widescreen cockpit instrument display

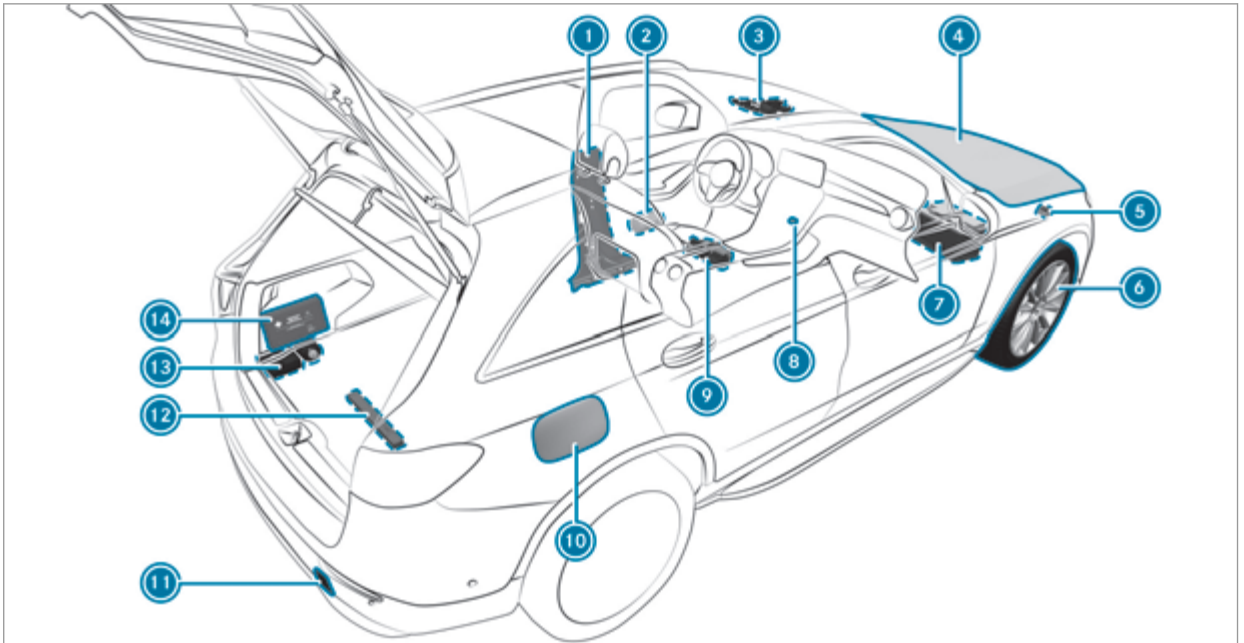
1	Speedometer	→	283
2	Turn signal lights	→	143
3	Multifunction display	→	287
4	Rear fog light	→	142
5	High beam	→	143
	Low beam	→	141
	Standing lights	→	141
6	Rev counter	→	283
7	Coolant too hot/cold	→	618
8	Coolant temperature display	→	283
9	Distance warning	→	617
10	Seat belt not fastened	→	616
11	Tyre pressure monitor	→	620
12	Electric power steering malfunction	→	622
13	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	610
14	Electric parking brake applied (red)	→	610
15	Restraint system	→	610
16	Trailer hitch not operational	→	622
17	Brakes (red)	→	610
18	Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator	→	618
19	Fuel level indicator		
20	Suspension malfunction	→	617
21	Brakes (yellow)	→	610
22	Electrical fault	→	618
23	Engine diagnostics	→	618
24	Diesel engine: preglow		
25	ABS malfunction	→	610
26	ESP® OFF	→	610
	ESP®	→	610


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
1
8
9
10
11

1	Sun visors	→	158
2	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	149
3	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	149
4	SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)	→	438
5	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	149
6	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	149
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	149
8	Service call button (Mercedes me connect)	→	434
9	Spectacles compartment	→	118
10	Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof	→	92
	Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	92
11	Inside rearview mirror	→	156


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

1	Operates the memory function	→	115
2	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	107
3	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	111
4	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	112
5	Operates the outside mirrors	→	155
6	Opens/closes the left side window	→	88
7	Opens/closes the right side window	→	88
8	Opens/closes the tailgate	→	83
9	Extends/retracts the ball neck fully electrically	→	276
10	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	88
11	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	88
12	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	73
13	Opens the door	→	78
14	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	79
15	Sets the seat fore-and-aft position	→	106
16	Adjusts the seat cushion length	→	106
17	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	107
18	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	109
19	Adjusts the head restraints	→	107
20	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	106
21	Adjusts the seat height	→	106
22	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	106


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

1	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→ 29
2	Safety vests	→ 493
3	Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance	→ 438
4	To check and top up operating fluids	→ 541
5	To tow-start and tow away	→ 508
6	Flat tyre	→ 495
7	Starting assistance	→ 506
8	Hazard warning lights	→ 144
9	Fire extinguisher	→ 495
10	Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tyre pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card	→ 193
11	To tow-start and tow away	→ 508
12	Warning triangle	→ 494
13	TIREFIT kit	→ 497
14	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→ 494

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Info ⏩ Owner's Manual ⏩ ⓘ



The Digital Owner's Manual describes the function and operation of:

- the vehicle
- the multimedia system

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:

- Search: search for keywords in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.
- Quick start: find the first steps towards setting up your vehicle.
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the instrument display.
- Bookmarks: gain access to your personally saved bookmarks.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, e.g. warning notes, can be opened and closed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

Direct access: open the required content in the Digital Owner's Manual by pressing and holding an entry on the tab bar in the multimedia system:



Instrument display: call up brief information as display messages in the instrument cluster.

LINGUATRONIC: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Owner's Manual in the home screen

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

ⓘ The Owner's Manual can also be found in the Mercedes-Benz Guides App in all common app stores.

Protection of the environment

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of your vehicle is directly related to the way you operate your vehicle.

Help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 2/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive fuel-efficiently. Observe the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:
Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-

back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Daimler AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Daimler AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the exhaust gas or noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 539) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury as a result of incorrect modifications to electronic component parts

Modification to electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected.

As a result, they may no longer function as intended and/or endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- ▶ Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or chassis components

In situations such as this, the body, the underbody, chassis components, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may not absorb the loads that arise as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts on the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.

- Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:



All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Declaration of Conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

EU and EFTA countries only:
The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle:

The wireless components of this vehicle comply with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 2014/53/EU. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Below are the addresses of the manufacturers of wireless components. The addresses cannot be displayed on the equipment due to its size or type.

Brazil only:
Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected from harmful interference and must not cause interference in duly approved systems.

Tyre pressure monitoring sensors
Schrader Electronics Ltd, 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland

Remote locking system
Marquardt GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Hella KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

Remote locking system control unit
Marquardt GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim, Germany

Leopold Kostal GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany

Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany

Aerial modules
Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany

Kathrein Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römerring 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany

Door handles with near-field communication function
Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Garage door opener
GenteX Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA

Sensor for interior monitoring
META Systems, Via Galimberti 9, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy

Radar sensors
Autoliv Electronics ASP Inc., 26545 American Drive, Southfield, MI 48034, USA

ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany

Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany

Mobile communication and telematics
Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

Panasonic Automotive & Industrial Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27-29, 63225 Langen, Germany

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, 2-3-33 Miwa, Sanda-City, 669-1513 Hyogo, Japan

Wireless headphones
Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Postfach 2260, 76303 Karlsbad, Germany

Remote control
Ruwido Austria GmbH, Köstendorfer Straße 8, 5202 Neumarkt, Austria

Valeo, 43 rue Bayen, 75017 Paris, France

Heater booster function remote control
Digades GmbH, Äußere Weberstraße 20, 02763 Zittau, Germany

Wireless applications in the vehicle
Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communications, Mercedes-Benz vehicles use the following wireless applications.

Wireless applications in the vehicle

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	Remote locking system	≤ 72 dBµA/m at 10 m
125 kHz (119–135 kHz)	Remote locking system	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
13.553–13.567 MHz	Near-field communication	≤ 42 dBµA/m at 10 m
433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	Remote locking system, garage door opener, tyre pressure monitor	≤ 10 mW e.r.p.
868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	Heater booster function remote control, garage door opener	≤ 25 mW e.r.p.
869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	Heater booster function remote control, garage door opener	≤ 25 mW e.r.p.
2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	Bluetooth®, Kleer, RLAN, remote controls, wireless headphones	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.
5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	Sensor for interior monitoring, RLAN	≤ 25 mW e.i.r.p.
24.05–24.25 GHz*	24 GHz ISM radar	≤ 100 mW e.i.r.p.

Frequency range	Technology	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
24.25–26.65 GHz*	24 GHz UWB radar	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz e.i.r.p mean ≤ 0 dBm/50 MHz e.i.r.p. peak
76–77 GHz	76 GHz radar	≤ 55 dBm peak e.i.r.p.
* Model series launched on the market before April 2016.		

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The signatory, as a representative

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT Reg. No.: CZ64-387-5933

declares, as our sole responsibility, that the product:

2. a)

Designation:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Fulfils all relevant conditions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

The technical documentation of the product is stored at the manufacturer's plant. Representative for the compilation of the technical documentation: Director of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by

Director of Quality

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0851ve, DT/UW 200046

MB part no.: A 000 583 8200

complies with the following relevant regulations:

2004/108/EC

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1

DIN EN 55014-2:2009-06

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Birkenhainerstrasse 77, 63450 Hanau, Germany

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: June 2015

Signature: IMS-AM, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic devices at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems.

As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected.

- Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components
- **vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ boost technology):** work on high voltage components of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates an information obligation for substances of very high concern (SVHC).

Daimler AG is acting to the best of its knowledge to avoid the use and application of these SVHCs and to enable the customer to handle theses substances safely. According to supplier information and internal product information of Daimler AG, SVHCs are known which are more than 0.1 percent by weight in individual products of this vehicle.

Further information can be found at:

- http://www.daimler.com/reach
- http://www.daimler.com/reach/en

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at http://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code.

Data storage

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Some of these are necessary for the safe operation of your vehicle, while some assist you when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle provides comfort and entertainment functions, which are also made possible by electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can temporarily or permanently store technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

In general, this information documents the state of a component part, a module, a system or the surroundings such as:

- operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, battery status, tyre pressure)
- status messages concerning the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. number of wheel revolutions/speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, display of fastened seat belts)
- malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- system reactions in special driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e.g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to providing the actual control unit function, this data assists the manufacturer in detecting and rectifying faults and optimising vehicle functions. The majority of this data is temporary and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small portion of the data is stored in the event or fault memory.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network employees (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Services include repair services, maintenance processes, warranty claims and quality assurance measures, for example. The read out is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective service network locations or third parties collect, process and use the data. They document technical statuses of the vehicle, assist in finding faults and improving quality and are transmitted to the manufacturer, if necessary. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet as part of repair or maintenance work.

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle convenience and infotainment functions yourself.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system

- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If this data is stored in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. This data is sent to third parties only at your request, particularly when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

You can store or change convenience settings/individualisations in the vehicle at any time.

Depending on the equipment, this includes, for example:

- settings for the seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings
- customisations such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can control this by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone.

Depending on the type of integration, this can include:

- general vehicle data
- position data

This allows you to use selected apps on your smartphone, such as navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. Which type of further data processing occurs is determined by the provider of the specific app used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is enabled via the vehicle's transmission and reception unit or via connected mobile end devices (e.g. smartphones). Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided by the manufacturer or other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g. Owner's Manual, website of the manufacturer) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Personal data is collected, processed and used via the provision of services exclusively on the basis of legal permissions or with prior consent.

The services and functions (sometimes subject to a fee) can usually be activated or deactivated. In some cases, this also applies to the entire vehicle's data connection. This excludes, in particular, legally prescribed functions and services.

Third party services

If it is possible to use online services from other providers, these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. The manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, please ask the service provider for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data when services are provided by third parties.

Copyright

Information on free and open-source software licences for your vehicle's software can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and on the Internet together with updates at:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Restraint system

Protection by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from modifications to the restraint system

The restraint system can no longer function correctly after alterations have been made.

The restraint system may then not protect the vehicle occupants as intended by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, for example, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

The components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

Component	Detected deployment situation
Front seat belt tensioners	Frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
Rear seat belt tensioners	Frontal impact, rear impact, rollover
Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag	Frontal impact
Knee airbag	Frontal impact
Side airbag	Side impact
Window airbag	Side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 45).

⚠ **WARNING** Rick of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seats (→ page 103).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person may use each seat belt at any one time. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 116).

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 50).

Reduced seat belt protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller build

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages or seat belt retractors.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are not damaged, are not worn and are clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

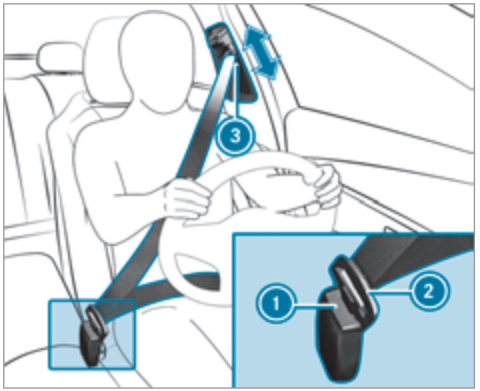
Releasing the rear centre seat belt

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, it may not be possible to pull out the rear centre seat belt. The seat belt must be released.

- Pull the seat belt out approximately 25 mm at the seat belt outlet on the seat backrest and then release it again.
  The seat belt is retracted and released.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (2) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (1) of the corresponding seat.
- Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet (3) into the desired position.
- Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet (3) locks into position.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

NOTE Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may

also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the front seat belt is not pulled tight across your body, the seat belt adjustment may automatically apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 39).

Releasing a seat belt

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

- Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

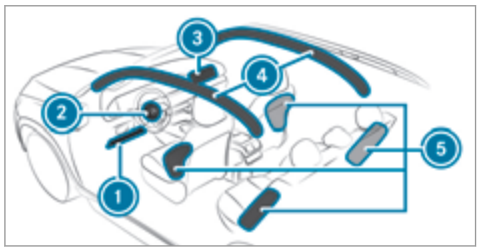


The rear seat belt status display informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 285).

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Driver's knee airbag
2. Driver's airbag
3. Front passenger airbag
4. Window airbag
5. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection from each airbag:

AIRBAG	Potential protection for:
Knee airbag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag	Head and ribcage
Window airbag	Head
Side airbag	Ribcage and pelvis

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger airbag is enabled

If the front passenger front airbag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 70). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 45).

NOTE Important points to remember if the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Protection by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and deployment may even cause further injuries.

In order to avoid risks, each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

▶ Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

  When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 103).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example.

Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 50).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side wall trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection provided by airbags

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the airbag cover

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 40).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or prevent the deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions of the sensors in the door panelling

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more.

Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protective function in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 55).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff.

This could result in the front passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.

- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 35).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to deactivated front passenger airbag

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

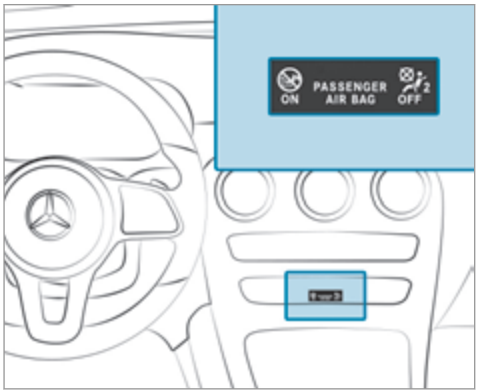
- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 45).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 69).

Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, subsequently both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front passenger airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indi-

cator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 70).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and you position the front passenger seat too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
- Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet on the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

▶ Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 70).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult should not use the front passenger seat.

Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp either lights up continuously or remains off, depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front passenger airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 70).
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 55).

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.

- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the air pressure in the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing

  or

- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving

  or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

ⓘ Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recognise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 50).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that neglecting to secure a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 55).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

Generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

  Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 56).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting brackets
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 62).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect installation of the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is incorrectly installed on a suitable seating position, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- Always use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them.
- Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is not correctly installed or secured, it could release in the event of an accident, sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
  - Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 62).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 68).
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 70). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 70).

    If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 45).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not alter the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to alterations to the child restraint system

The child restraint system may no longer function as it is supposed to if you make alterations or attach objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories. This poses an increased risk of injury!

Never alter the child restraint system. Only attach accessories which the manufacturer of the child restraint system has authorised especially for this child restraint system.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to a load in an accident may then not be able to perform their intended protective function.

The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

- ▶ Always replace child restraint systems immediately that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns on these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect it with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- ▶ Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category Size category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months **Size category E**	BABY SAFE plus E1 04 301 146	B6 6 86 8224
Category I: 9 to 18 kg **Size category B1**	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category	Type[1] Type approval number	Order number[2]
	1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 With colour code 9H95
Category 0: up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02
Category 0+: up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months	BABY SAFE plus II E1 04 301 146	A 000 970 13 02
Category I: 9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years	DUO plus E1 04 301 133	A 000 970 17 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX E1 04 301 198	A 000 970 20 02
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years	KIDFIX XP E1 04 301 304	A 000 970 23 02

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Left/right rear seat	Preferred securing system:  ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 58) or  i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 61)  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 64)	Alternative securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 65)
Front passenger seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 65)	Be sure to observe: • If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 45). • Notes on automatic front passenger airbag shut-off (→ page 43).

Vehicle seat		
Centre rear seat	Securing system: • Vehicle seat belt (→ page 65)	

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

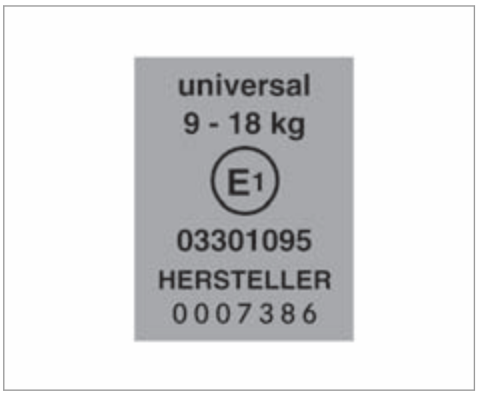
- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



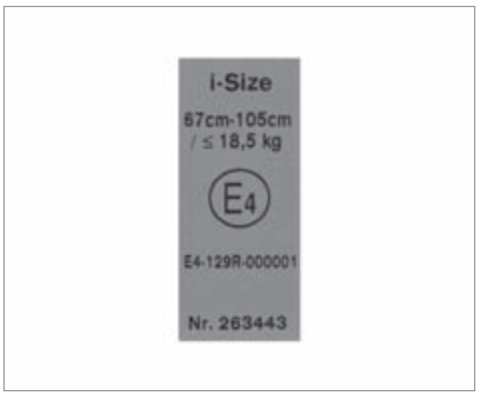
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed

in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

  The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for securing ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 58).
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 61).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 65)

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

	ISOFIX identification
	ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (⟶ page 56). • Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
F	ISO/L1	X
G	ISO/L2	X
		X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
E	ISO/R1	IL
D	ISO/R2	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class:	Equipment:	Left/right rear seat
D	ISO/R2	IL
C	ISO/R3	IL (1)
B	ISO/F2	IUF
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
A	ISO/F3	IUF
		IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat to the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

	i-Size identification
	i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed restraint systems. • The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 56). • It is possible to attach child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with - UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 58), or - UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables

	Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
i-Size child restraint system (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)	X	i-U
	X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** -Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is exceeded

For ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems in which the child is secured using the seat belt integrated in the child restraint system, the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is 33 kg.

If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belt does not offer sufficient protection. Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, use only an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.

▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX child seat securing system (→ page 58)

or

i-Size child seat securing system (→ page 61)

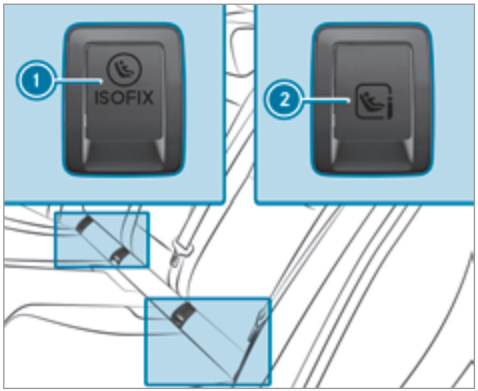
- ☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not come into contact with the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a Group 1 forward-facing child restraint system:** the backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ☑ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ☑ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** the backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the vehicle seat.



① ISOFIX mounting bracket
② i-Size mounting bracket

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE Be careful not to damage the seat belt for the centre seat when fitting the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after fitting Top Tether belts

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction.

As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident.

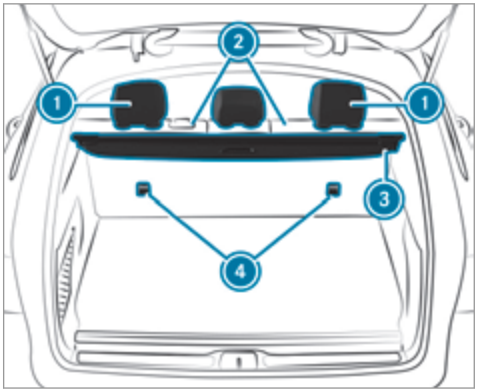
- Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

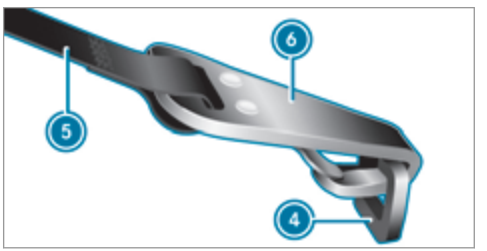
If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by a Top Tether. The Top Tether belt facilitates an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.





- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) upwards (⟶ page 108).
- Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- Guide the Top Tether belt (5) under the head restraint (1) between the two head restraint bars.
- Guide the Top Tether belt (5) downwards between the load compartment cover (3) and the seat backrest (2).
- Hook Top Tether hook (6) of Top Tether belt (5) into Top Tether anchorage (4) without twisting.
- Tension the Top Tether belt (5). Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- If necessary, slide the head restraint (1) downwards (⟶ page 108). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of the Top Tether belt (5).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems
Rear seats

Weight category	Left/right rear seat	Centre rear seat[1]
		1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	U, L	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	U, L	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U, L	U, L

Weight category	Left/right rear seat	Centre rear seat[1]
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	U, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	U, L	U, L
	U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category. L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Front passenger seat – Notes

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat
• If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 70). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 45).

Front passenger seat

Weight category	Front passenger airbag enabled[1]	Front passenger airbag disabled[1, 2]
	1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	U, L
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U, L
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category II: 15 to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L
Category III: 22 to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L
	X Not suitable for children in this weight category. UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 65).

☑ **When using a category 0/0+ baby car seat and a category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat forward slightly.

▶ Fit the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
  - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 65)
  - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 68).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 70)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from using a rearward-facing child restraint system when the front passenger front airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 70).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 45).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

☑ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

☑ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 65).

- ☑ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in Group I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

  After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints immediately and adjust them correctly.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be tensioned between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraints accordingly.
- ☑ Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.

- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Fit the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people –particularly children – are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injury!

- Never leave anyone – particularly children – unattended in the vehicle.
- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

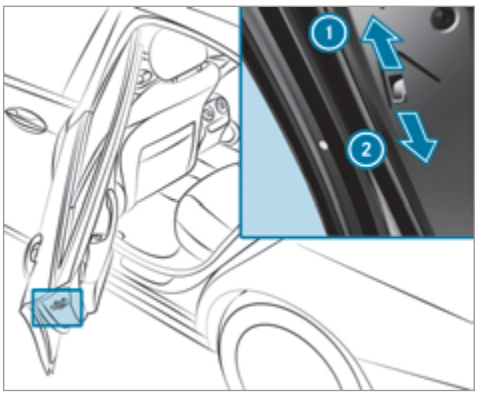
If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

- Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

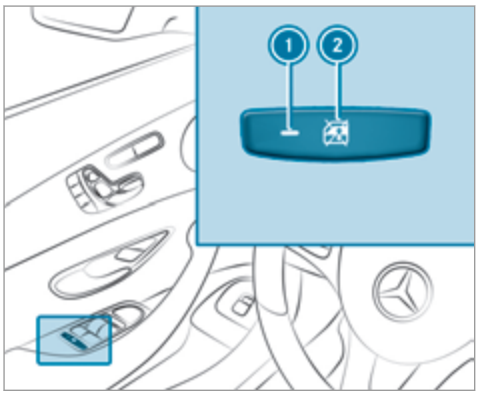
Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- Press the lever in direction (1) (activate) or (2) (deactivate).
- Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating/deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button (2).

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- With indicator lamp (1) lit: via the switch on the driver's door.
- With indicator lamp (1) off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press down buttons or switches.

Thereby an animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Overview of key functions

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



① Locks
② Battery check lamp
③ Unlocks
④ Opens/closes the tailgate

ⓘ The key may vary from the one shown in the diagram, depending on the vehicle equipment.

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

ⓘ If battery check lamp ② does not light up after pressing the [🔓] or [🔒] button, the battery is discharged.

Changing the key battery (→ page 76).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

↴ [⌂] ⏩ Settings ⏩ Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate Acoustic lock.

ⓘ **Please note:**
The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- central unlocking
- unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- pressing the [🔓] button a second time centrally unlocks the vehicle
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the key functions

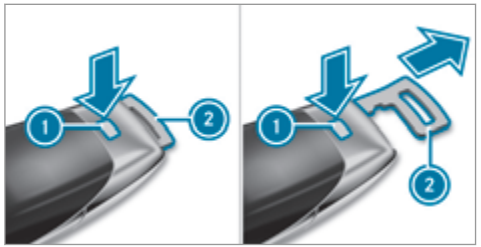
If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can reduce the energy consumption of the respective key. To do so, deactivate the key functions.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the [🔒] button on the key twice in quick succession.
The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

ⓘ When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the key functions are automatically activated (→ page 174).

Removing/inserting the emergency key



- ▶ **To remove:** press release knob (1). Emergency key (2) is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key (2) until it engages in the intermediate position.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of emergency key (2) to attach the key to a key ring.

- ▶ Press release knob (1) again and fully remove emergency key (2).
- ▶ **To insert:** press release knob (1).
- ▶ Insert emergency key (2) to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

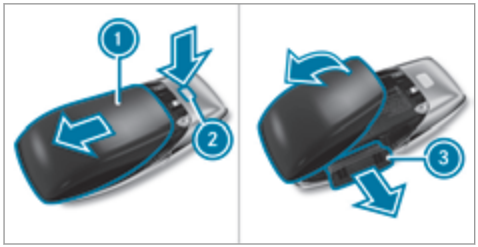
- ▶  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 76).



- Press release button (2) down fully and slide cover (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- Fold out cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- Remove battery compartment (3) and take out the discharged battery.
- Insert the new battery into battery compartment (3). Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- Push in battery compartment (3).
- Re-attach cover (1) and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle.	Possible causes: • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 76). ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 76). ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You have lost a key.	▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock changed as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

If there are persons in the vehicle, they can no longer leave the vehicle, e.g. in hazardous situations.

▶ Never leave persons unattended in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly persons or persons in need of help.

▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated.

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

ⓘ After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 102).

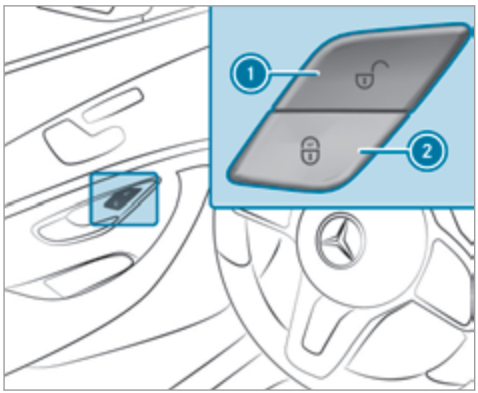
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 78).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
Locking pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: http://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.
Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

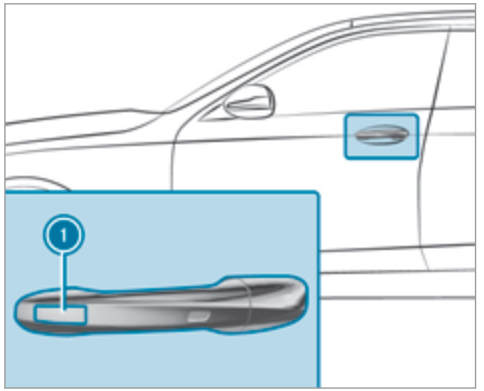
ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than two weeks, the NFC aerial in the door handle is deactivated.

▶ Pull the door handle.
The NFC aerial is activated.



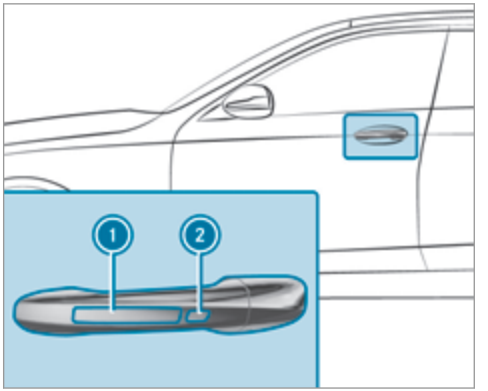
▶ Touch the door handle on the driver's door in the area where NFC aerial (1) is located with the part of the Digital Vehicle Key where the NFC aerial is located.
The vehicle is locked or unlocked alternately.

If you lose your Digital Vehicle Key, deactivate the "Digital Vehicle Key" service in Mercedes me connect via http://www.mercedes.me.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface (1) or (2).

▶ **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface (2) until the closing process has been completed.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 91).

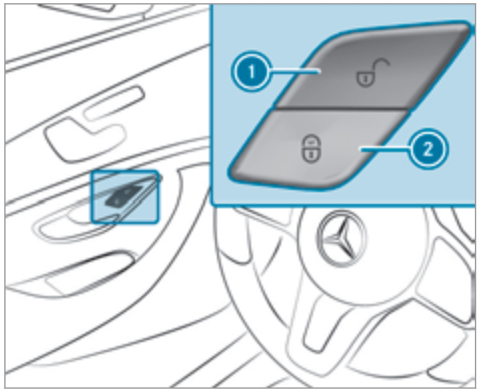
If you open the tailgate from outside it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	Possible causes: • The key functions have been deactivated (→ page 75). • The key battery is weak or discharged. • There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. • The key is faulty. ▶ Activate the key functions (→ page 75). ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 76). ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock or lock the vehicle (→ page 76). ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



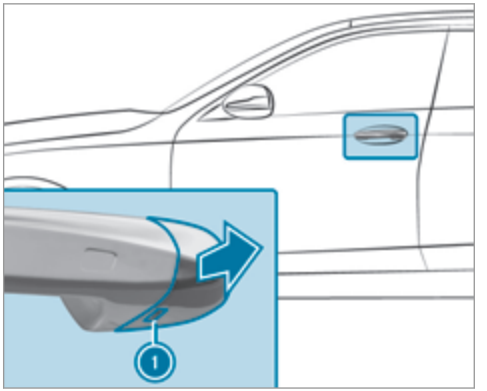
- **To activate:** press and hold button (2) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold button (1) for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

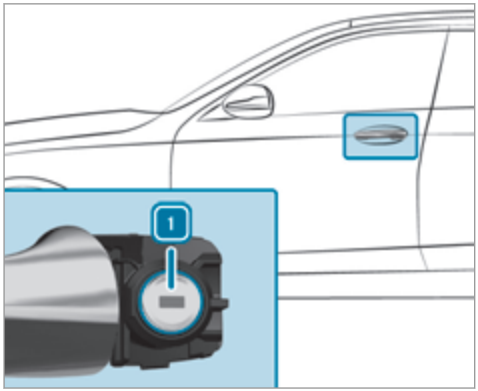
- While the vehicle is being tow started/pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.



- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening (1) in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anticlockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Load compartment

Opening the tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- Never drive with the tailgate open.

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

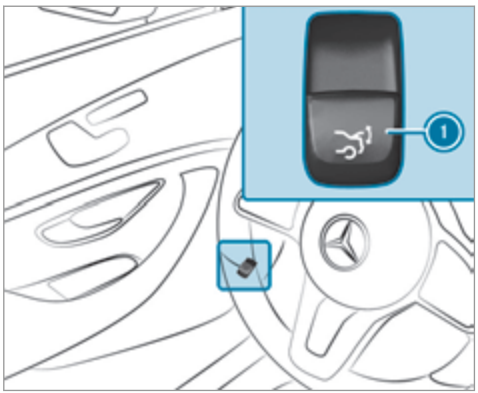
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

You have the following options for opening the tailgate:

- Pull the tailgate handle.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 86).

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate:



- Pull the remote opening switch ① for the tailgate.

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.
- For a tailgate stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards and release it as soon as it starts to open.

The tailgate is equipped with an automatic obstruction detection function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate during automatic opening, this process is stopped. The automatic obstruction detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when you are opening the tailgate.

Closing the tailgate

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

To close the tailgate, the following options are available:

- Pull the tailgate downwards with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process.

- Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

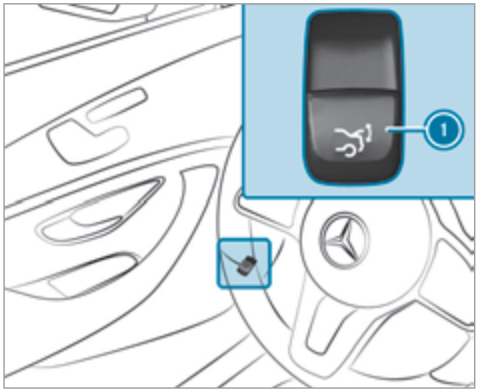
Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key.
- press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

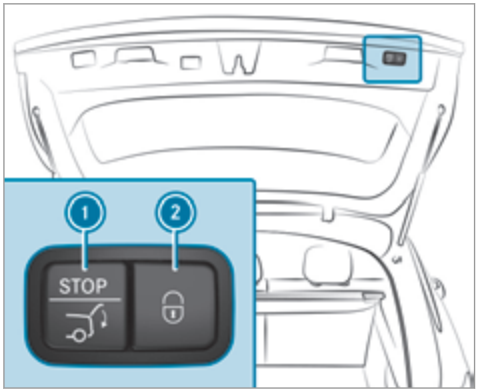
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

To close the tailgate, the following options are available:

- Pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.



- Switch on the power supply or the ignition.
- Press the remote operating switch (1) for the tailgate.



- Press the closing button (1) on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Press the locking button (2) on the tailgate. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.
- Press and hold the button on the key (with the key in the vicinity of the vehicle).

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 86).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic obstruction detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate when it is automatically closing, the tailgate will automatically open again slightly. Automatic obstruction detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when you are closing the tailgate.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

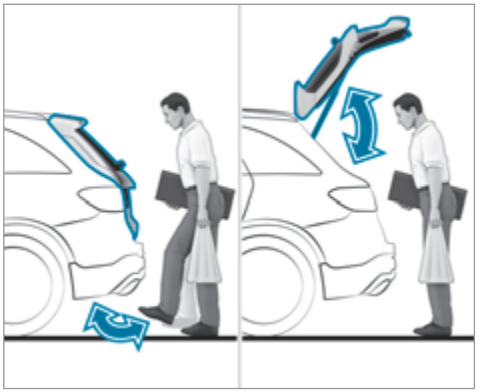
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the button on the key, or
- press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the tailgate, or
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 83) and closing (→ page 84) the tailgate.

ⓘ Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

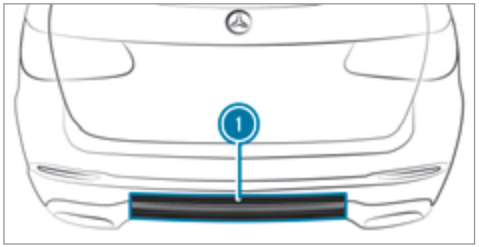
▶ Deactivate KEYLESS-GO or make sure that the key located is at least 3 m

away from the vehicle in such situations.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that your feet are firmly on the ground, otherwise you could lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The area around the sensor is dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- If a person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- If objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- If clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- If a protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- If the protective mat is not secured correctly.
- When working on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the key functions (→ page 75) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range to approximately 20 cm before the end position.

- Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

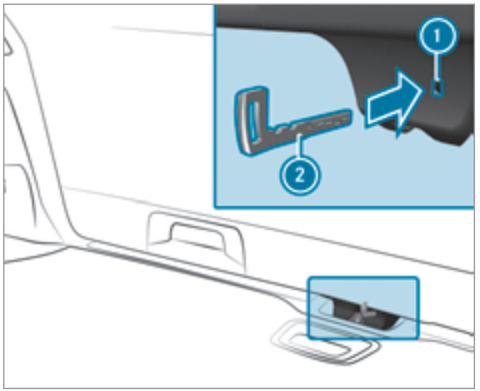
To open the tailgate fully, pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically.

Deactivating the opening angle limiter

- Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

- Fold the rear seat backrest forward.
- Remove the load compartment cover (→ page 124).



- Insert the emergency key ② into the opening ① in the trim and push it in. The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opens and closes the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

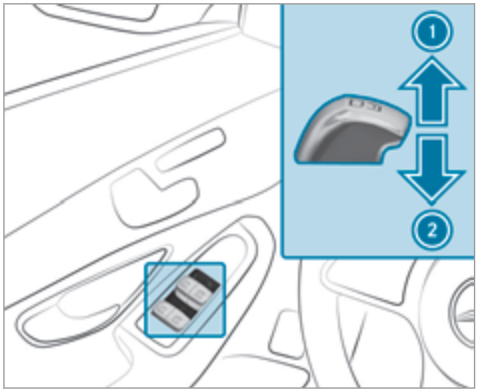
▶ Activate the override feature for the rear side windows.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



① Closing
② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, the side windows can continue being operated.

The function is available for around five minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reverse function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- If it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- In extreme temperatures
- After six hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are blocked during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

ⓘ If the roller sunblinds of the panoramic sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

WARNING Risk of entrapment caused by inadvertent convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- Observe the complete closing procedure when using convenience closing.
- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed.

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.
- **To close the roller sunblinds:** press and hold the button again.

Convenience closing can also be operated with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 80).

Problems with the side windows

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature will then not be active.

Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide. ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Adjusting the side windows If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately: ▶ Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function. If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately: ▶ Immediately after this, pull the corresponding button again until the side window has closed, and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment). The side window is closed without the automatic reversing function.
The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.	The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the battery check lamp and replace if necessary (→ page 76).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped while opening and closing the sliding sunroof

During opening and closing, parts of the body could get caught in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment while opening and closing the roller sunblinds

When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding sunroof.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the roller sunblind.
- Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the switch in any direction during the automatic opening/closing process. The opening/closing process is stopped.

! NOTE Malfunction caused by snow and ice

Snow and ice may lead to a malfunction of the sliding sunroof.

- Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

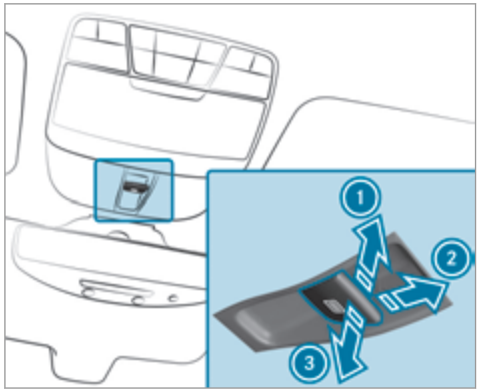
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE Important points to remember when a roof rack is fitted

When a roof rack is fitted, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be limited.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is fitted.
- If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.



1 Raising
2 Opening
3 Closing/lowering

Use the button to operate the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

The panorama sliding sunroof can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof rack is fitted.
- **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an object is obstructing the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment even with the reversing feature active

The reverse function does not react in particular:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting

This means that the reverse function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The closing process is stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an object is obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process is stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panoramic sliding sunroof.

By pushing or pulling the button, you can interrupt the automatic functions: "Rain closing function when driving" and "Automatic lowering".

The sliding sunroof is automatically closed when the vehicle has been switched off:

- if it starts to rain (detection by the rain sensor on the windscreen)
- in the event of extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof then rises at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is blocked during an automatic closing procedure, the roof is opened slightly again. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows is then deactivated.

Rain closing function when driving

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof is automatically lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function

Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it is automatically lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it is raised again automatically.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At high speeds the raised sliding sunroof automatically lowers slightly at the rear.

This could trap you or other persons.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sweep of the sliding sunroof whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, briefly push the sliding sunroof button forwards or backwards.
  The sliding sunroof lifts during opening.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" also refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injury by closing the sliding sunroof again If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased force. Parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area in the process. ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped. or ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process is stopped. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and reopens again slightly: ▶ Repeat the previous step. The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.
Vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind does not operate smoothly.	▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the sliding sunroof is fully closed. ▶ Pull and hold the button little by little until the roller sunblind is fully closed. ▶ Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

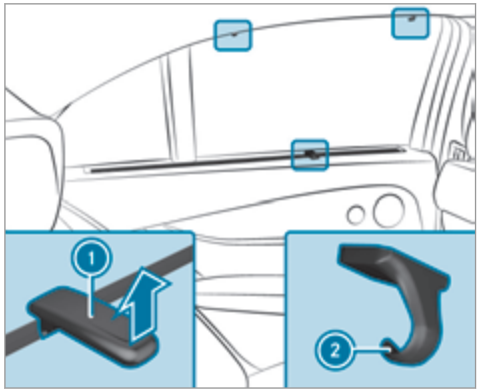
Roller sunblinds

Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

! **NOTE** Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- ▶ Always move the roller sun blind manually.
- ▶ Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and one or more side windows open at the same time.



- Pull the roller sunblind out by tab (1) and hook it onto brackets (2) at the top of the window.

Operating the roller sunblind for the panoramic roof

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when opening and closing the roller sunblinds

Body parts can become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame when opening or closing.

- When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement of the roller sunblind.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

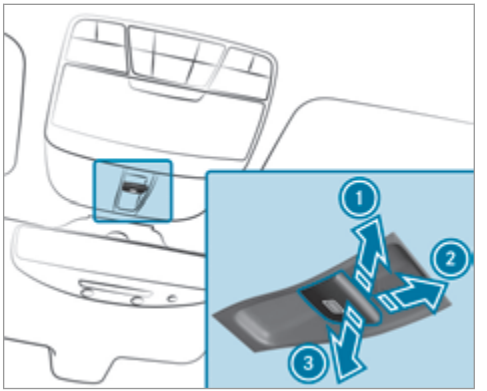
or

- Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening/closing process is stopped.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on (→ page 171).

Opening and closing the roller sunblind



- **To open:** push the button in direction (1) or pull in direction (2).
- **To close:** pull the button in direction (3).

If you push or pull the button beyond the point of resistance, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can

stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind

If an object is obstructing the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

This means that the reversing function cannot prevent entrapment in these situations.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

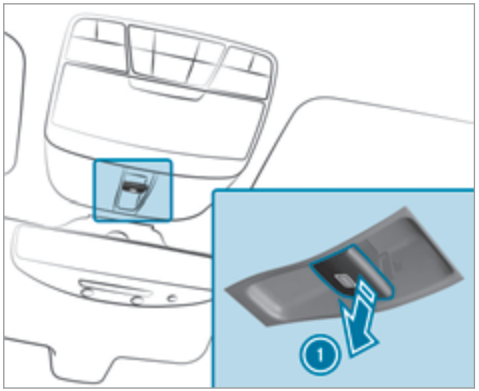
- Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
  The closing process is stopped.

Adjusting the roller sunblind for the panoramic roof

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.

If the roller sunblind cannot be moved smoothly, re-adjust the roller sunblind.



- Pull the [≡] button down repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow (1) until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Pull and hold the [≡] button for another second.
- Check whether the roller sunblind can be completely opened again.

- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above.
- ▶ If the roller sunblind still cannot be moved smoothly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 101)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 101)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 174)

ⓘ When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 439).

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the , , or button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 174)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the tailgate

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the or button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 174)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle (→ page 207).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

▶ Prime or deactivate Tow-away protection.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

ⓘ If quick access is unavailable, select the Vehicle submenu in the Settings main menu to prime or deactivate tow-away protection.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- the doors
- the tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 174)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when the side window is open
- when the panoramic sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ [ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

▶ Prime or deactivate Interior motion sensor.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

ⓘ If quick access is unavailable, select the Vehicle menu under Settings to prime or deactivate interior protection.

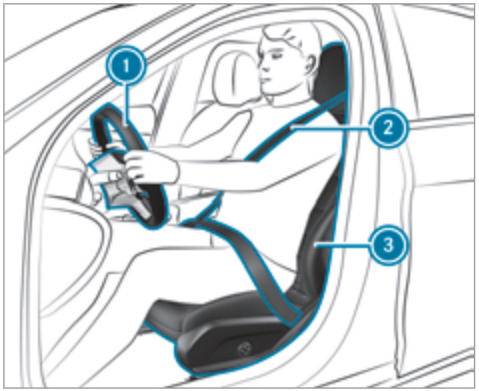
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting the steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- you are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

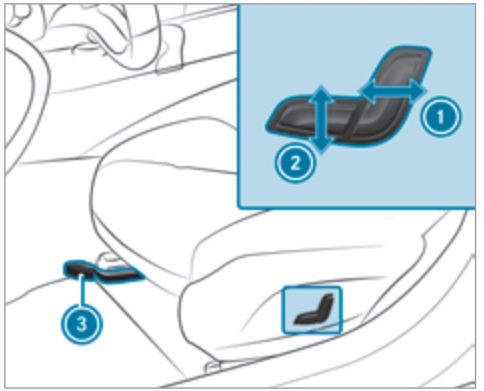
When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdominal or neck injuries, for example.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

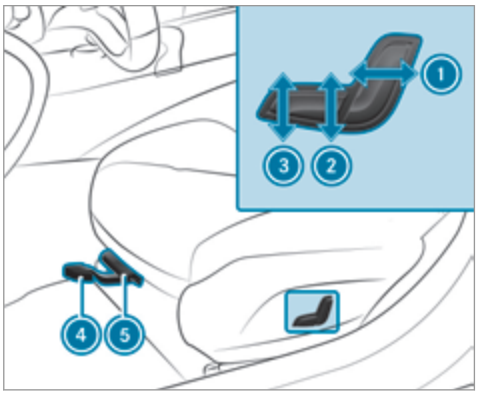
- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat fore-and-aft position

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 3 and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged in position.

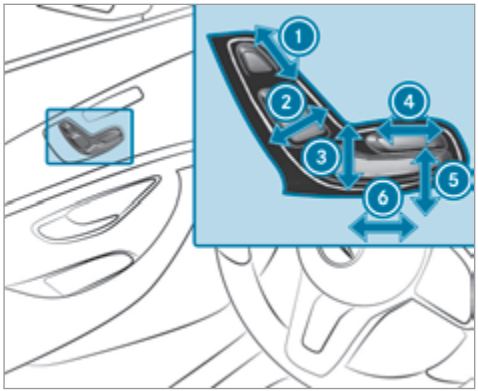
Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)



1 Seat backrest inclination
2 Seat height
3 Seat cushion inclination
4 Seat fore-and-aft position
5 Seat cushion length

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 4 and slide the seat into the desired position.
- Make sure that the seat is engaged in position.
- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 5 and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

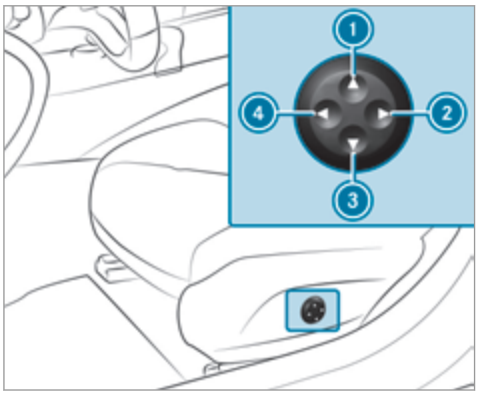
Adjusting the front seat electrically



1 Head restraint height
2 Seat backrest inclination
3 Seat height
4 Seat cushion length
5 Seat cushion inclination
6 Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 115).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Raise
2 Soften
3 Lower
4 Harden

▶ Using buttons 1 to 4, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints mechanically

WARNING Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints which are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly

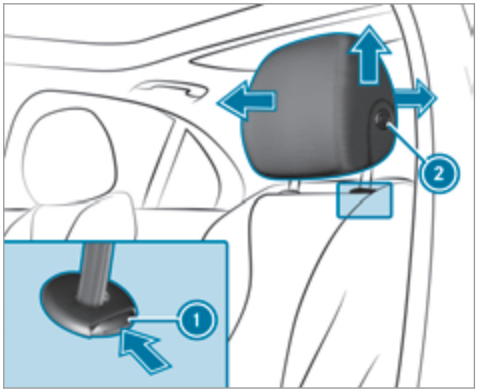
If head restraints are not fitted or are adjusted incorrectly, they cannot provide protection as intended.

There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

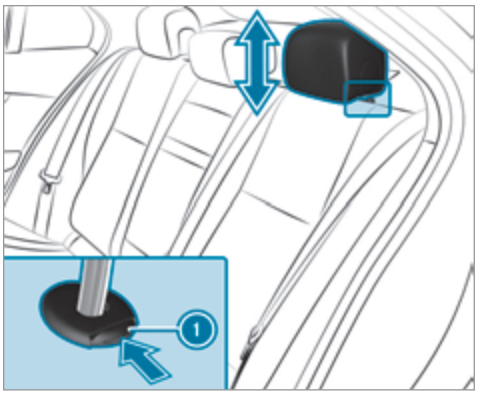
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- **To move backwards:** press and hold release knob 2.
- Push the head restraint backwards and let go of release knob 2.

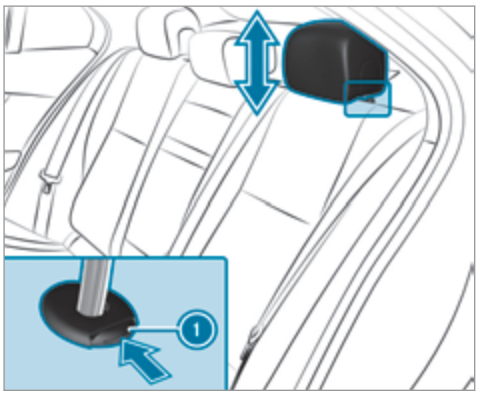
Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press the release knob 1 in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Fitting/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 119).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push the release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

Fitting

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

Adjusting the backrest contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Select the settings ☼ for the desired seat.
- Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- Select Side bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushion for the desired seat.

Setting the seat heating balance

- Select Seat heating balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

▶ a) Tap the warning message on the media display.

or

▶ b) Press a memory position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

Requirements for adjusting the driver's seat position to body size:

- Automatic seat adjustment is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Auto. seat adjustment

Switching automatic seat adjustment on/off

When the active user profile is changed while the vehicle is stationary, the driver's seat, outside mirror and seat contour will automatically be adapted to the driver.

▶ Select On or Off.

ⓘ This setting is available only for individual user profiles. For the guest profile, automatic seat adjustment cannot be switched on or off. Further information about user profiles (→ page 331).

Adjusting the driver's seat position to body size

The vehicle will calculate a suitable driver's seat position on the basis of the driver's body size and set this directly.

▶ Select SEAT POSITIONING.

▶ **To set the unit of measurement: select** cm or ft/in.

▶ Set the size using the scale.

▶ Select Start positioning.
The driver's seat position will be adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ If the driver's seat position calculated by the vehicle is not practical or comfortable, it can be changed manually at any time via the control buttons.

The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the control switches.

ⓘ You can also make these settings via the Mercedes me portal for your user profile. By synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronising user profiles (→ page 333).

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ If you use an individual user profile and have set your body size, this information is carried over for the easy entry and exit feature. This causes the driver's seat to automatically move into the correct position (→ page 332).

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Massage

- Select Wave Massage or Pulsating Massage. The selected programme will start.
- Start the program for the desired seat ▶.
- **To set the massage intensity: switch** High intensity on or off .

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

- Select Reset.
- Select ↺ for the desired seat. The settings for the selected seat are reset.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heater

Repeatedly switching on the seat heater can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heater.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

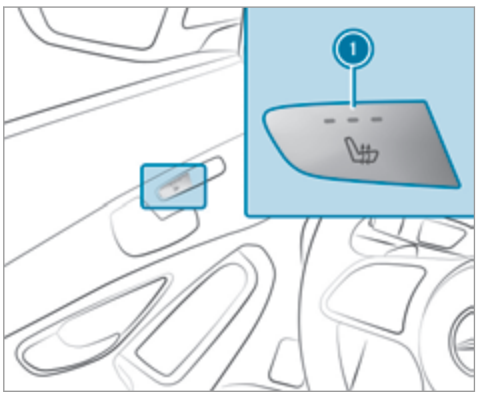
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

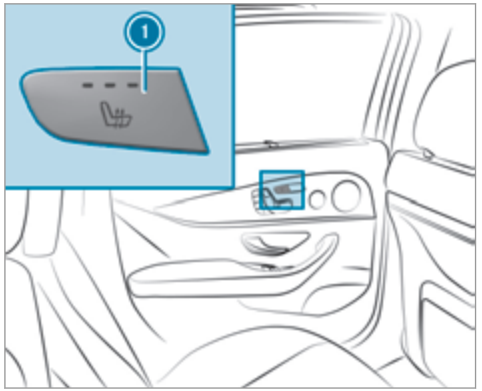
When the seat heater is switched on, overheating can occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.





▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.

▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Panel heating

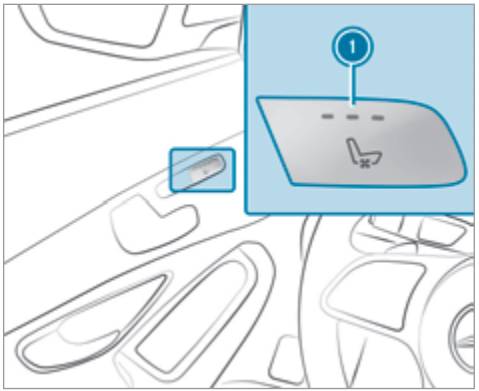
When the seat heater is switched on, the armrests, the centre panels of the doors and the centre console can be heated.

▶ Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



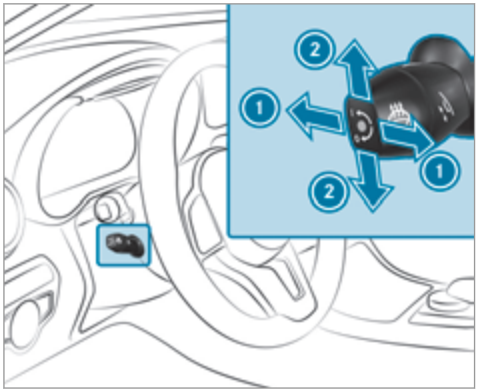
▶ **To switch on/increase the level:** press button 1 repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
Depending on the ventilation level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.

▶ **To switch off/reduce the level:** press button (1) repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is switched off.



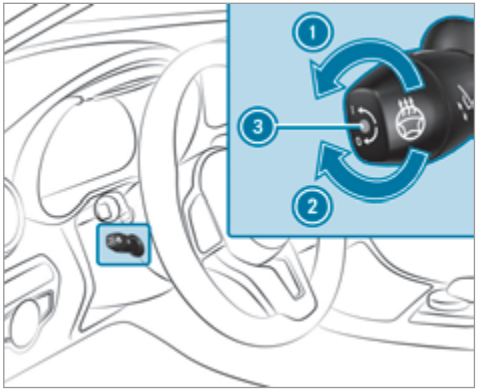
(1) Adjusts the distance to the steering wheel
(2) Adjusts the height

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 115).

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow (1) or (2).
If the indicator lamp (3) lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy exit feature

- If you pull away while the easy entry and exit feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped while adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

When the easy entry and exit feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjustment process for the easy entry and exit feature, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel or the driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.
The adjustment process is stopped.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. This also applies to the digital vehicle key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during activation of the easy entry and exit feature by children

If children activate the easy entry and exit feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move back in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off with the driver's door open
- you open the driver's door with the ignition switched off

ⓘ The steering wheel will move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will move backwards only if it is not already in the rearmost position.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the power supply or the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on

The last drive position will be stored when:

- you switch the ignition off
- **vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function saved position buttons to stop the adjustment process.

Operating the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when setting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the setting procedure of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

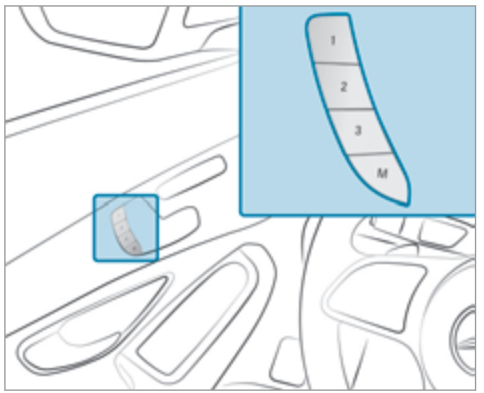
The memory function can be used when the ignition is switched off.

Storing

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

The following systems can be selected:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display



▶ Set the seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirrors to the desired position.

▶ Press memory button M and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

▶ **To call up:** press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat, the steering wheel, head-up display and outside mirror are in the stored position.

ⓘ When you release the preset position button, steering wheel, the seat and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The head-up display continues to be adjusted.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.

▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury from inadequate stowage of objects

If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed around in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close all sealable stowage spaces before you start your journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

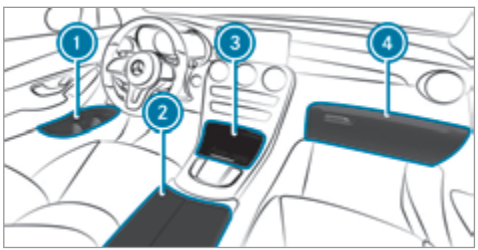
The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

  Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 539).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always use the partition net when transporting objects in the load compartment.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

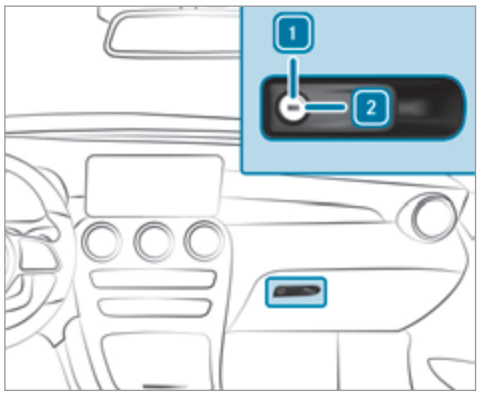
Overview of the front stowage compartments



1. Stowage space in the doors
2. Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection

③ Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB connection and charging module for wireless charging of a mobile phone (not available in all countries)
④ Glove compartment

Locking/unlocking the glove compartment



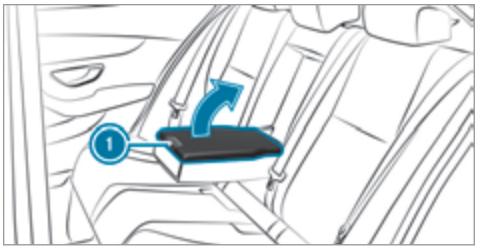
▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or anti-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Opening the spectacles compartment



▶ Press button ①.

Opening the stowage compartment in the rear armrest



▶ Press the release catch ① and swing the cover of the armrest upwards.

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

WARNING Risk of injury if the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

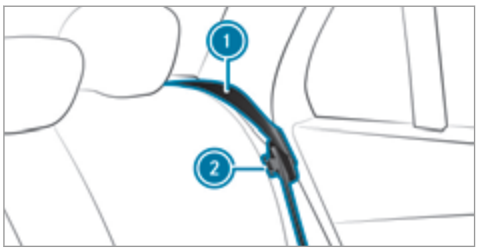
- If this is the case, the vehicle occupant would be forced into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot/load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the seat backrest and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

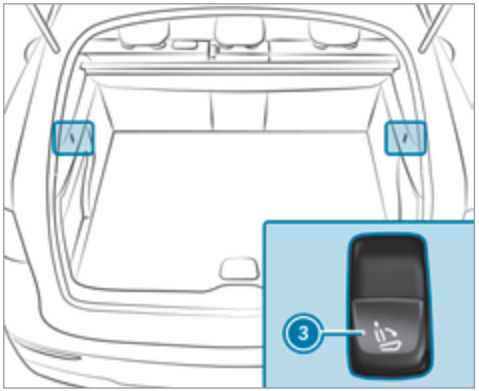
If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.
The centre and outer seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.

The outer seat backrests are unlocked electrically. The release buttons are located inside the load compartment.



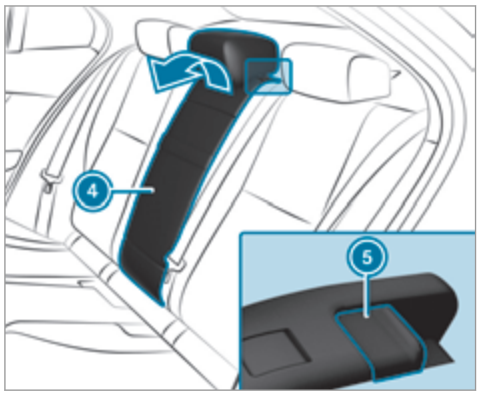
▶ Insert the seat belt tongue (1) into the seat belt extender (2).



▶ If at least one section of the rear seat backrest is folded forwards, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly, if necessary, to avoid a collision.

▶ If necessary, fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints.

- **Left and right seat backrests:** pull the left or right release handle (3).
  The corresponding seat backrest will fold forwards.



- **Centre seat backrest:** pull the release catch (5) of the seat backrest (4) forwards.
- Fold the seat backrest (4) forwards.
- If necessary, reset the driver's or front passenger seat.

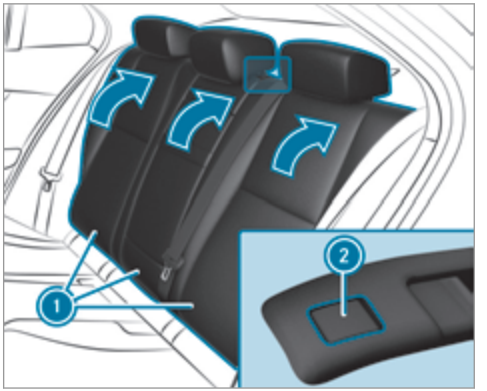
Folding back the rear seat backrest

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



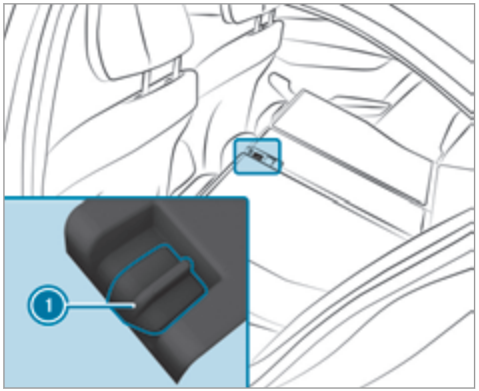
- Fold the corresponding seat backrest (1) back until it engages.
  Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.
  A warning tone will also sound.

Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked, the red lock verification indicator (2) will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest
Requirements:

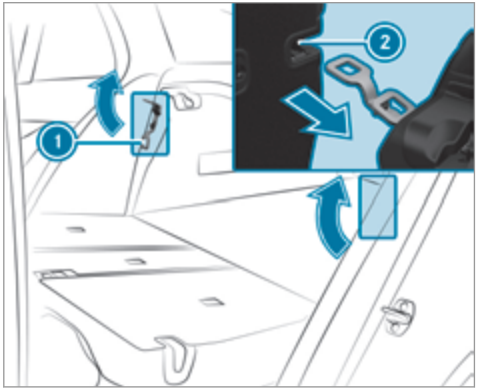
- The left and centre seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

Lock the centre seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the load compartment from unauthorised access. The centre seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- Fold the centre and left seat backrests forwards.
- **To lock:** slide the catch (1) upwards.
  The release catch of the centre seat backrest will be locked.
- **To unlock:** slide the catch (1) downwards.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests (cargo position)
To enlarge the load compartment, you can adjust the seat backrests so that they are ten degrees steeper (cargo position).



- Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 119).

- ▶ Move bracket ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push seat backrest ② back to bracket ① until the backrest engages.

Lowering and raising the rear of the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

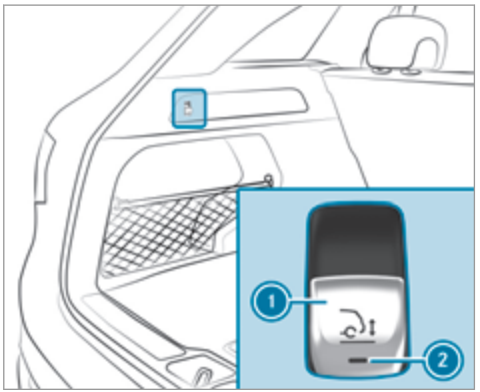
When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

- all vehicle doors are closed
- there is no trailer coupled
- there is no bicycle rack fitted
- the battery is sufficiently charged; if necessary, start the engine

Lowering the rear of the vehicle



- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P (→ page 190).
- ▶ Pull switch ① in the right-hand load compartment trim briefly.
  Indicator lamp ② flashes until the vehicle has been lowered.
  When the rear of the vehicle has been completely lowered, indicator lamp ② remains lit.

Lowering is interrupted in the following situations:

- a vehicle door is opened
- switch ① is pulled again
- the vehicle is moving at speeds greater than 2 km/h

ⓘ The vehicle is automatically set to the level of the most recently active drive program if you drive at speeds greater than 2 km/h with the rear of the vehicle lowered. The Vehicle rising Please wait message appears in the multifunction display.

If indicator lamp ② flashes twice and the rear of the vehicle does not lower:

- ▶ Make sure that the requirements are met.

Raising the rear of the vehicle

- Check if the battery is sufficiently charged. If necessary, start the engine.
- Pull switch (1) briefly.
  Indicator lamp (2) goes out.

  The vehicle will be raised to the currently selected level.

ⓘ The vehicle is automatically set to the level of the most recently active drive program if you drive at speeds greater than 2 km/h with the rear of the vehicle lowered. The Vehicle rising Please wait message appears in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle cannot be raised:

- Ensure that the battery is sufficiently charged; if necessary, start the engine.
  The raising process commences.

Load compartment cover

Extending/retracting the load compartment cover

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

On its own, the load compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

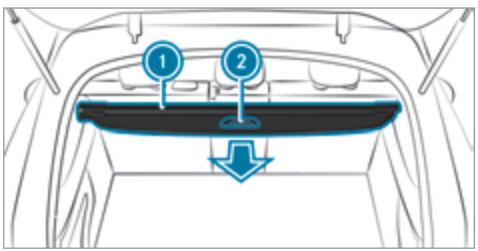
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

! **NOTE** Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when loading the vehicle.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.

The load compartment cover is attached behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.

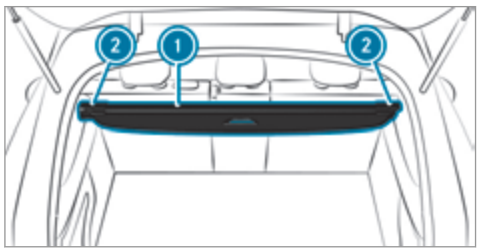


- **To extend:** pull the load compartment cover (1) back by the grab handle (2) and clip it into the holders on the left and right.

- **To retract:** unhook the load compartment cover (1) from the holders on the left and right and guide it forwards by the grab handle (2) until it is fully retracted.

Fitting and removing the load compartment cover
Requirements:

- The load compartment cover is retracted.



- **To remove:** press in the end cap of the load compartment cover (1) on the right-hand side.
- Push the load compartment cover (1) into the recess (2) on the opposite side.
- Take the load compartment cover (1) out by pulling it upwards.
- **To install:** place the load compartment cover (1) into the recess (2) on the left-hand side.
- Press in the end cap of the load compartment cover (1) on the opposite side and insert the load compartment cover (1) into the other recess (2).
- Slide the end cap outwards.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

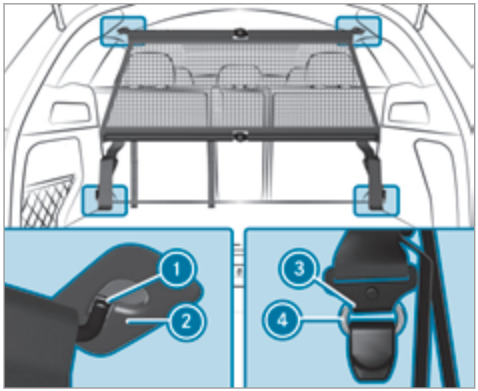
On its own, the partition net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

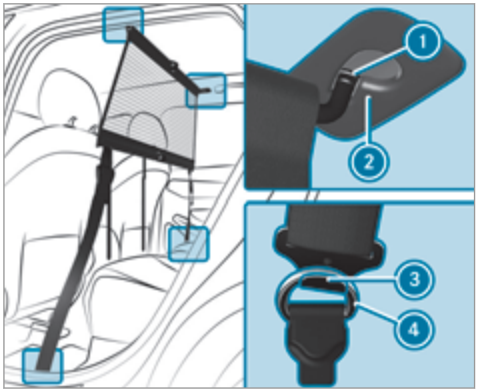
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the partition net.

For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their protective functions and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

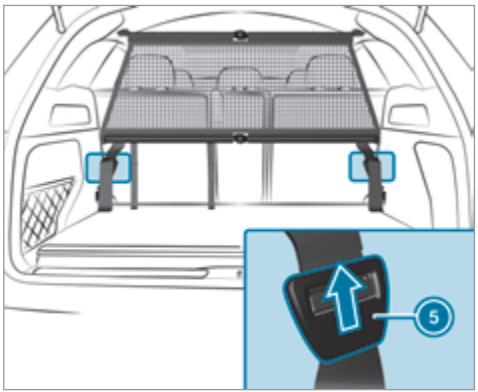


Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement



Partitioning net with load compartment enlargement

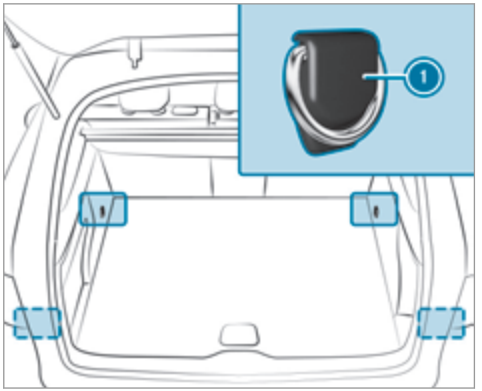
- Extend and unfold the partitioning net. The joints on the top and bottom guide rods will audibly engage.
- **To attach:** attach the guide rod (1) on the roof lining to the holders (2).
- Engage the hooks (3) in the tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.



- **To remove:** pull the belt clamp (5) upwards until the lashing straps are loose.
- Remove the hooks (3) from the tie-down eyes (4) on the left and right.
- Remove the guide rod (1) from the holders (2).
- **To stow:** press the red buttons on the top and bottom guide rods.
- Collapse and roll up the partition net.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 116).



(1) Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

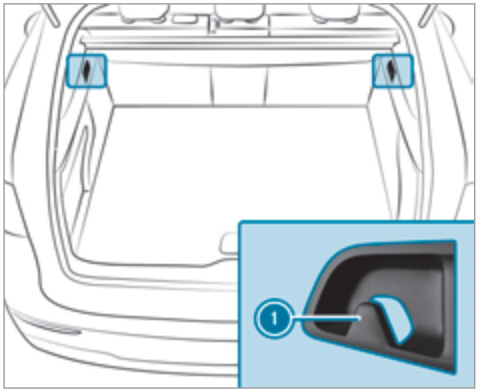
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage could be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 116).

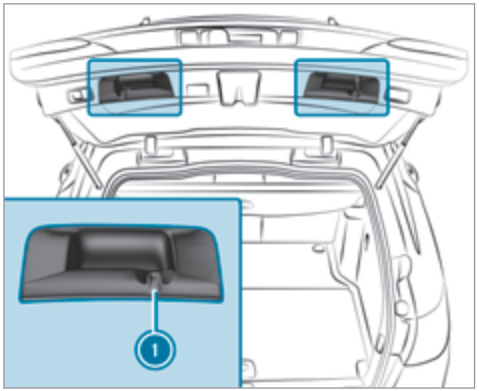
The bag hooks can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use them to secure a load.



① Bag hook

Overview of coat hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 116).



① Coat hook

Coat hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Use the coat hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

Attaching the luggage net

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from inadequate stowage of objects

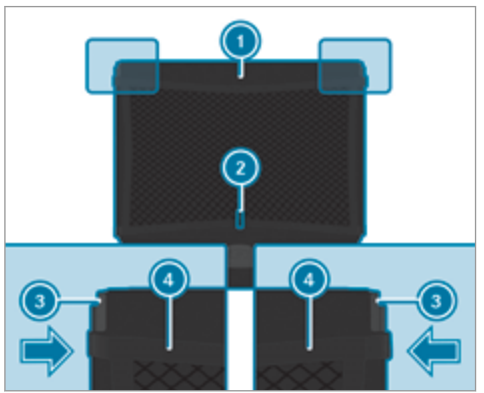
If you do not adequately stow objects in the vehicle interior, they could slip or be tossed around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always restrain the objects they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed around in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close all sealable stowage spaces before you start your journey.

▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

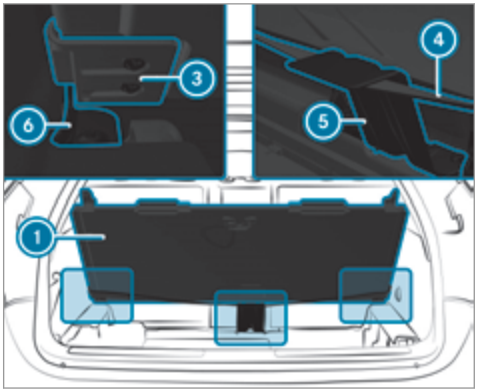


▶ Open load compartment floor (1), (→ page 130) swing it upwards to an angle of around 45° and pull it out towards the rear.

▶ Put load compartment floor (1) down on a clean surface.

▶ Stretch the luggage net across load compartment floor (1).

▶ Make sure that:
- the luggage net is centred on load compartment floor (1).
- rubber band (4) runs underneath fittings (3).
- tab (2) is facing forwards.

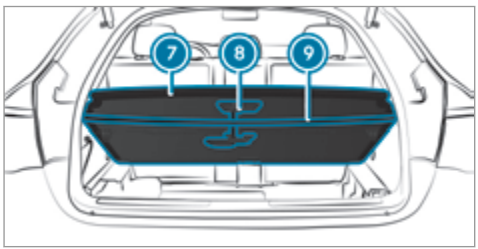


▶ Slide load compartment floor (1) into the load compartment horizontally until fittings (3) are in guides (6) on both sides.

▶ Swing load compartment floor (1) upwards to an angle of around 45° until fittings (3) audibly engage.

▶ Ensure that rubber band (4) runs underneath support (5).

- Fold load compartment floor (2) down.
- Press load compartment floor (2) down until it engages.



- Swing the load compartment floor down and fold out rear section (7).
- Position rubber band (9) under fastener (8).
- Fold down rear section (7) of load compartment floor (1) and press it into the lock.

ⓘ To avoid damaging the side trim in the load compartment, keep sufficient distance from the side trims in the load compartment when removing or inserting the load compartment floor.

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

Notes on the snap-in module for the load compartment (telescopic rods)

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your load compartment for a variety of purposes. The components are located in the stowage space under the load compartment floor.



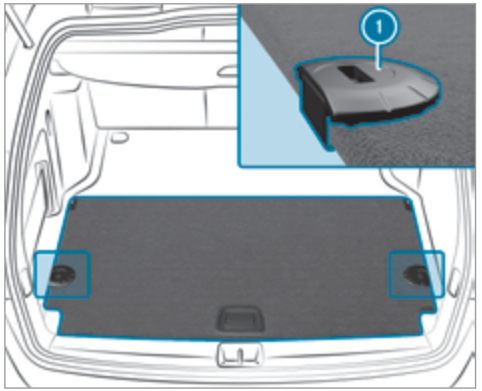
(1) Telescopic rod with mounting elements and holders

Installing a telescopic rod

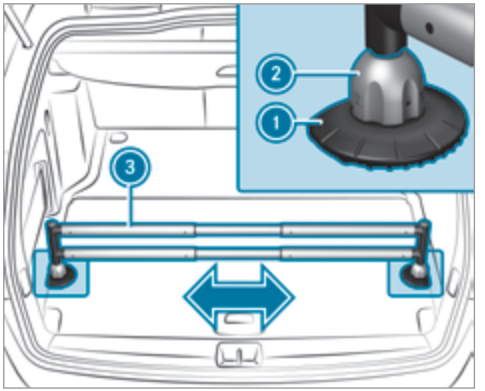
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive when the load compartment floor is open, objects could be thrown around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

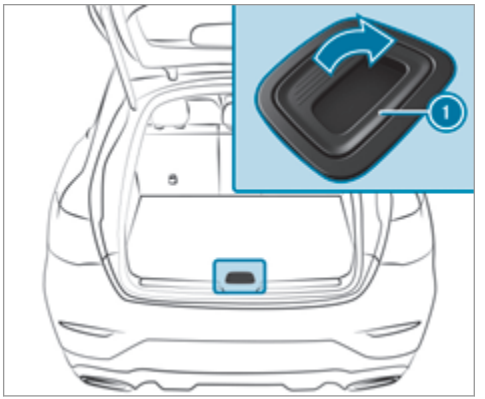


- Open the load compartment floor(→ page 130).
- Attach the holders (1) in the desired position to the side of the load compartment floor.
- Close the load compartment floor.

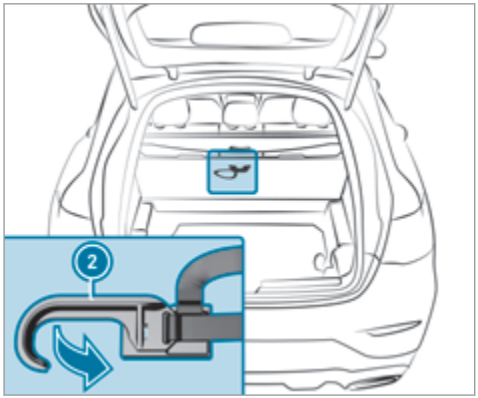


- Turn the mounting elements (2) to [ ].
- Insert the mounting elements (2) into the holders (1).
- Extend the telescopic rod (3).
- Insert the telescopic rod (3) into the mounting elements (2).
- Turn both mounting elements (2) to [ ] until you feel them engage.

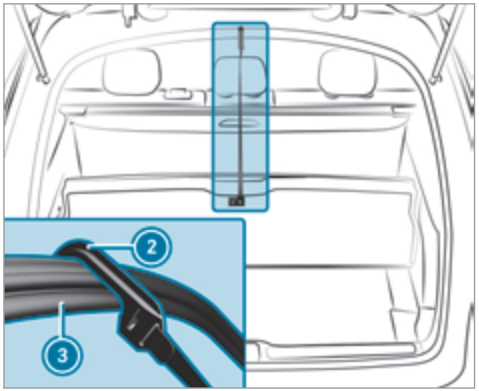
Opening the stowage space under the load compartment floor



- **To open:** Lift the load compartment floor with handle (1) and fold it over at the hinge in the centre of the load compartment floor.

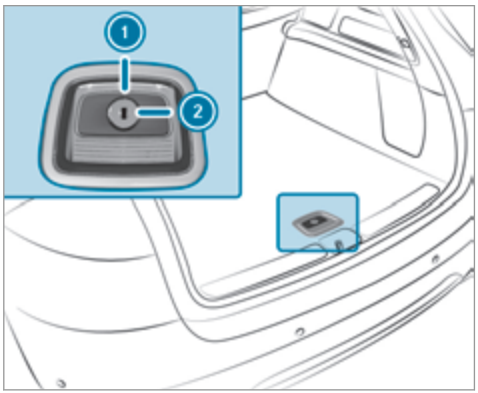


- Fold out hook (2) on the underside of the load compartment floor.



- Attach hook (2) to top seal (3) of the load compartment.
- **To close:** Remove hook (2) from top seal (3) of the load compartment.
- Secure hook (2) to the bracket on the underside of the load compartment floor.
- Fold the load compartment floor down.

Locking and unlocking the load compartment floor



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or anti-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

Attaching a roof rack

WARNING Risk of injury if the maximum roof load is exceeded

When you load the roof, the centre of gravity of the vehicle rises and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics change. During cornering, the vehicle tilts more strongly and may react more sluggishly to steering movements.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

NOTE Damage to the panorama sliding sunroof caused by a non-approved roof rack

The panorama sliding sunroof may be damaged by the roof rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- When a roof rack is fitted, open the panorama sliding sunroof only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

In order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof.

- Secure the roof rack to the roof railing.
- Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Cup holders

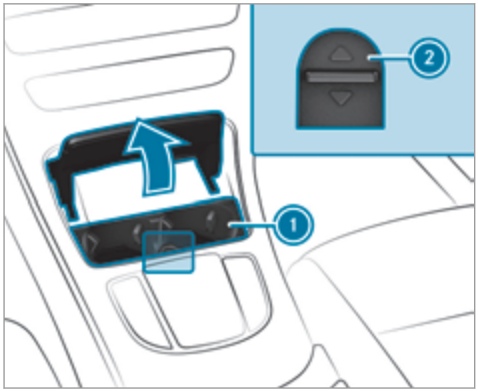
Fitting the cup holder in or removing it from the centre console (automatic transmission)

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



- **To remove:** slide catch (2) forwards and pull out cup holder (1).
- **To fit:** insert cup holder (1) and slide back catch (2).

ⓘ The cup holder rubber mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Opening or closing the cup holder in the rear armrest

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

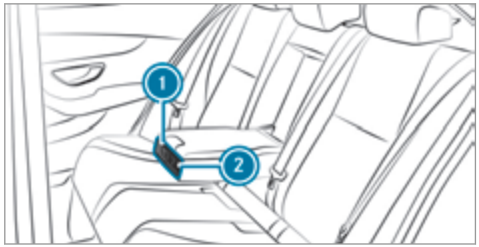
When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged due to body weight.

- Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.



- **To open:** press cup holder (1) or (2). Cup holder (1) or (2) extends automatically.
- **To close:** push cup holder (1) or (2) back until it engages.

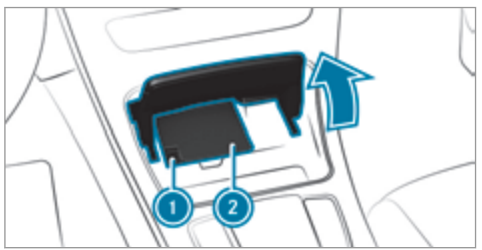
Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray in the front centre console

! **NOTE** Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

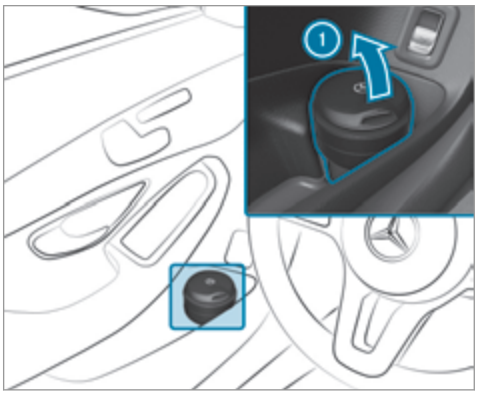
The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.



- **To open:** push up the cover (2) of the ashtray on its right or left side.
- **To remove the insert:** press the insert (1) forwards slightly and pull it out upwards.
- **To refit the insert:** press the insert (1) into the holder until it engages.

Using the ashtray in the door stowage compartment



- **During a journey:** place the closed ashtray in the front door stowage compartment while the vehicle is in motion.
- Check that it is seated firmly.
- Comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 116).

▶ **To open:** fold the lid (1) upwards.

ⓘ Twist the top part of the ashtray to remove it for cleaning, e.g. with clean, lukewarm water, or for emptying.

Using the cigarette lighter in the front centre console

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

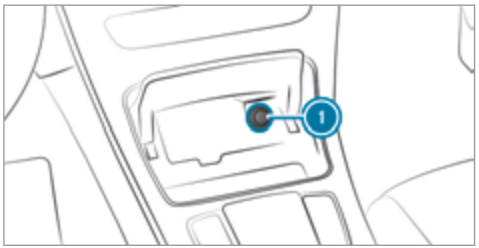
▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.

▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

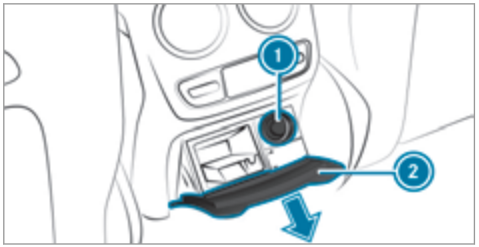


▶ Press in cigarette lighter (1).
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Using the cigarette lighter in the rear compartment

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



▶ **To open:** pull cover (2) out by its top handle edge.

▶ Press in cigarette lighter (1).
The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front centre console

Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.



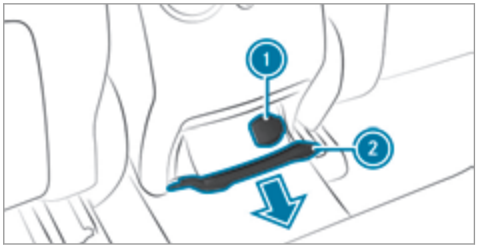
- ▶ Lift up socket cap (1).
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 12 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

Requirements:

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



- ▶ Pull cover (2) out by its top handle edge.
- ▶ Fold up the cap of socket (1).

Using the 230 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cables or sockets

When a suitable device is connected, the 230 V power socket will be carrying a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

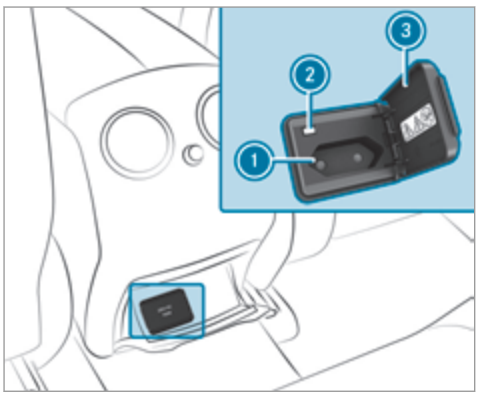
You could receive an electric shock:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

- ▶ Do not reach into the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Requirements:

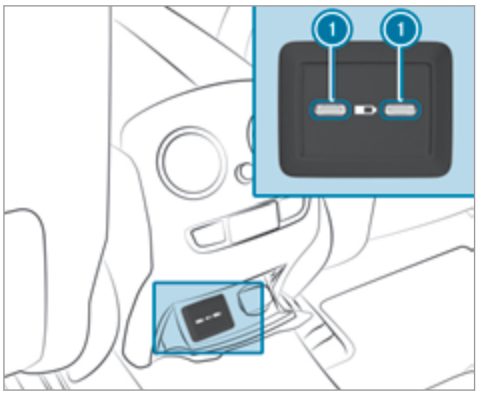
- Devices are equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (0.65 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



▶ Open flap (3).

▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket (1).
When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

USB port in the rear



You can charge a USB device, e.g. a mobile phone, at USB ports (1) using a suitable charging cable.

The devices can be charged with 5 V (up to 3 A) and when the ignition is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

There is a risk of fire, in particular, if you place more than one mobile phone in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

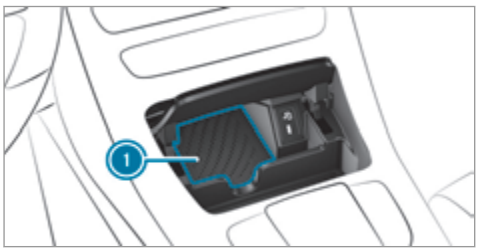
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may particularly depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are excluded.

Wireless charging of a mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging. You can find a list of compatible mobile phones at:

  http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect



▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.
When a message is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the media display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed by the tab for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Radio type approval numbers for Brazil

This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

▶ Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 23).

Fitting/removing the floor mats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

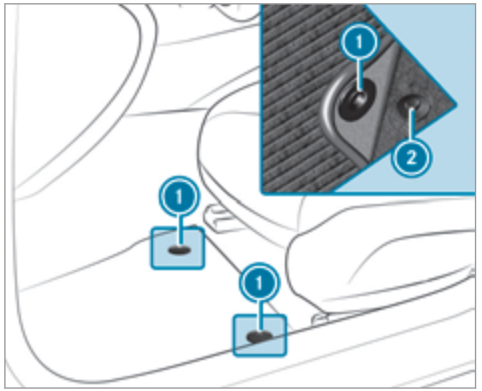
Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- **To fit:** slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press the studs (1) onto the holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.
- **To remove:** pull the floor mat off the holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: it is not necessary to change the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Vehicles with Intelligent Light System: before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, it is necessary to set the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (→ page 149).

Once the headlamps have been changed:

- oncoming traffic will not be dazzled
- the edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high
- the "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available

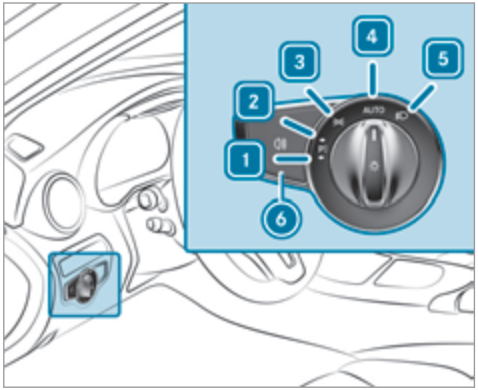
The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

5 Low beam / high beam

6 Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights is deactivated and replaced by the low beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right P or left P parking light.

In the case of severe battery discharging, the standing lights or parking lights are automatically switched off to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) switches off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 149).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

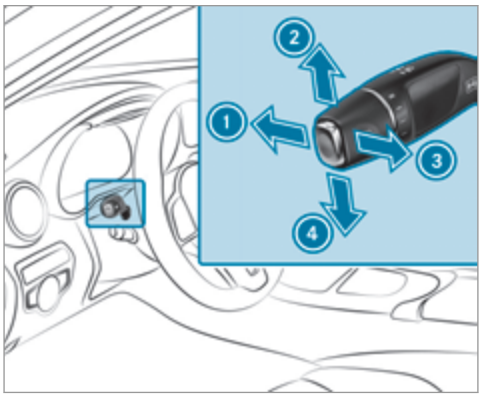
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press the button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal indicator, right
3 Headlamp flasher
4 Turn signal indicator, left

- Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

High beam

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- Press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1.
  When the main beam is activated, the indicator lamp for dipped beam [≡D] is deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for the main beam [≡D].
- **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position.

Headlamp flasher

- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signal indicators

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.
  The corresponding turn signal indicator will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** press the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 2 or 4.

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - Indicator operation activated by the driver can extend for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lamps



▶ Press button 1.

The hazard warning lamps will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning lamps will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using button 1.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Intelligent Light System function

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 144)
- Cornering light (→ page 145)
- Motorway mode (→ page 145)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 145)
- Off-road light (→ page 146)

The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function



Functions of the active headlamps:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during travel.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal indicator is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and intersection function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the intersection.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is enabled if a motorway journey is detected by:

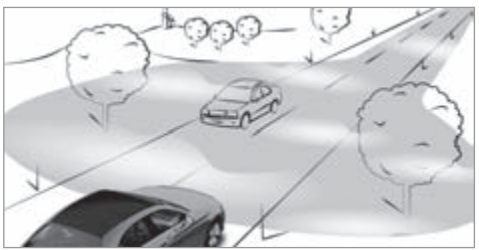
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the GPS

The function will not be enabled in the following cases:

- at speeds below 80 km/h.

Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces glare for the driver and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



The function is automatically activated under the following conditions:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog lights are switched on.

The function is automatically deactivated under the following conditions:

- At speeds above 100 km/h after activation.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

ⓘ The enhanced fog light function can be activated up to a speed of 100 km/h by switching on the rear fog light.

Function of the off-road light

The off-road light improves illumination during off-road driving. The low beam is distributed symmetrically and across a wide angle, and brightness is increased slightly. This makes it easier to find your way when driving off-road and to detect obstacles at an early stage. The active headlamps function is deactivated during this time so that steering movements do not change the illumination.

The function is active when the low beam is switched on if you are not driving at a speed greater than 50 km/h and the (**Offroad**) or (**Offroad Plus**) drive program has been selected.

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements:

- the ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Lights ⏩ Intelligent Light System

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

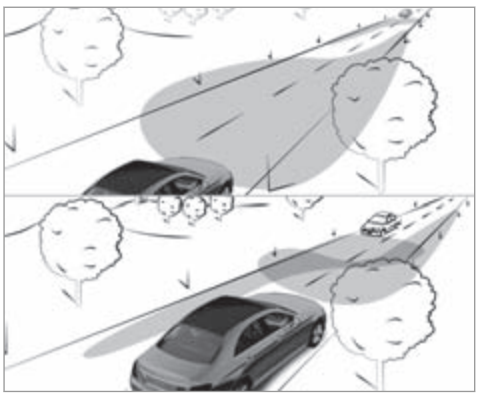
Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to

the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

ⓘ Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available only in vehicles with LED high performance headlamps.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- High beam

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam switches off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 km/h.
- If other road users are detected.
- If street lighting is sufficient.

At speeds greater than approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise the following road users:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late.

In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

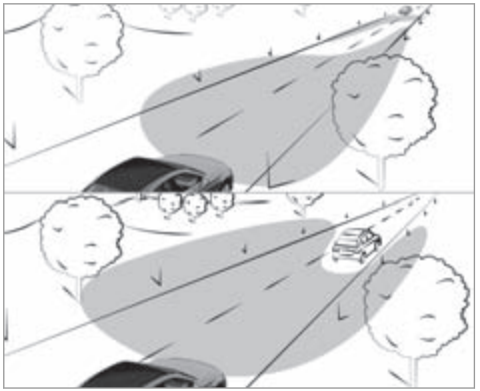
▶ Always observe the traffic carefully and switch off the main beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The vehicle in front will be illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds above 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial high beam will switch off automatically.
- The high beam will switch off automatically.

At speeds above approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- Switch on the main beam using the combination switch.
  When the main beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.
- **To switch off:** switch off the main beam using the combination switch.

Setting the dipped beam (only vehicles with MULTIBEAM LED headlamps)

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Dipped-beams

- Select Right-side traffic, Left-side traffic or Automatic.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Ext. light. del. sw. off

- Set the switch-off delay time.
  The exterior lighting is activated for the set time when the vehicle is parked.

Switching the surround lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Surround lighting

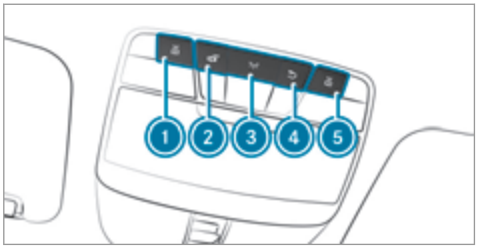
When Surround lighting is active, the exterior lighting lights up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

- Activate or deactivate the function.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

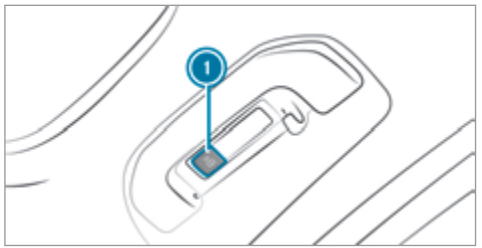
Front overhead control panel



1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

- **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

Control panel in the grab handle



① Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button ①.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Set the desired colour.

ⓘ There are 64 colours available.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Select Brightness zones.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
The EMPHASIS, AMBIENT and VENTS zones can be set separately.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select Multi-colour.
There are ten preset colour combinations available.

▶ Select a colour combination.

Activating multi-coloured animation

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select Multi-colour animat..
The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating welcome lighting

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select Welcome.
When the vehicle is unlocked, a special ambient lighting sequence will run.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

▶ Select Colour.

▶ Select Climate.
If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

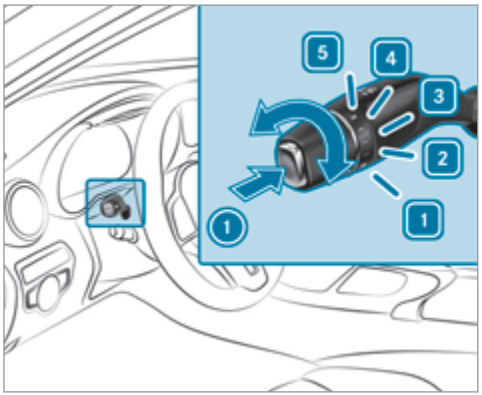
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Lights ▸▸ Int. light. del. sw. off

▶ Switch the lighting switch-off delay time on or off.
When this function is active, the interior lighting is lit up for short time after the vehicle has been locked.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



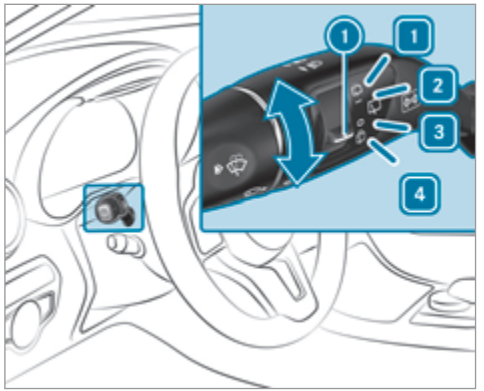
1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

▶ Turn the combination switch to the correct position 1 - 5.

▶ **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.

- Single wipe
- Wipes with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



1 Wipes with washer fluid
2 — Switches on intermittent wiping
3 0 Switches off intermittent wiping
4 Wipes with washer fluid

▶ Turn switch ① to the correct position 1 - 4.
The symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

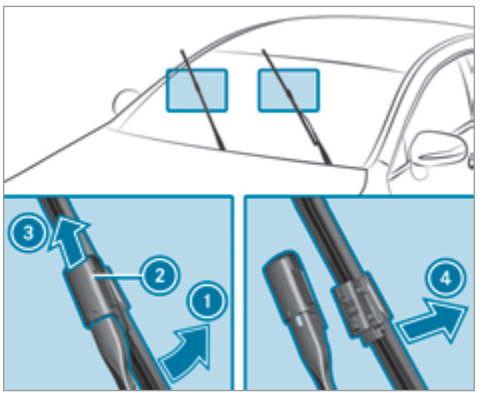
Moving the wiper arms to the replacement position

▶ Switch the ignition on and switch off again immediately.

▶ Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 151).
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

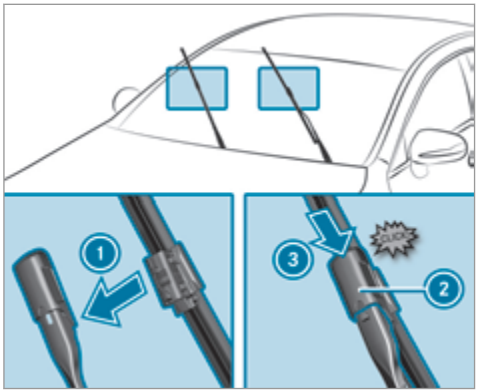
Removing the wiper blades

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



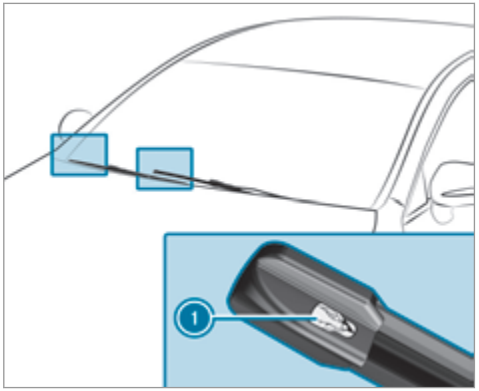
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

Fitting the wiper blades



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press the button on the combination switch (→ page 151).
  The wiper arms will move into the original position.

Maintenance display



- Remove the protective film (1) from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

ⓘ The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

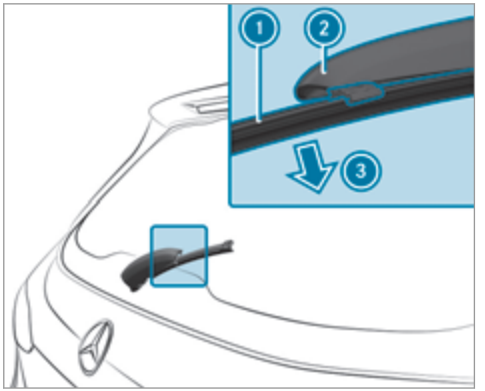
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

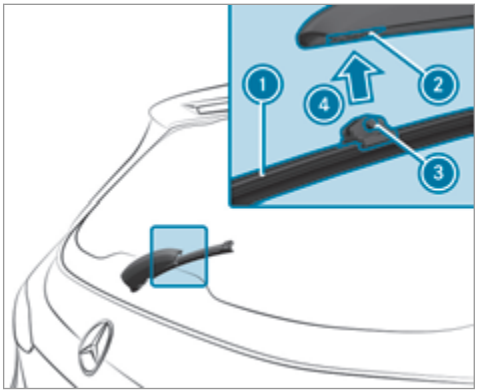
Removing the wiper blade

- Switch off the ignition.



- Fold wiper arm (2) away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- Unclip wiper blade (1) from wiper arm (2) and remove it in the direction of arrow (3).

Fitting the wiper blade



- Position wiper blade (1) with both lugs (3) on holder (2) on the wiper arm.
- Push wiper blade (1) in the direction of arrow (4) until it engages in holder (2).
- Make sure that wiper blade (1) is seated correctly.

▶ Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the engine: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

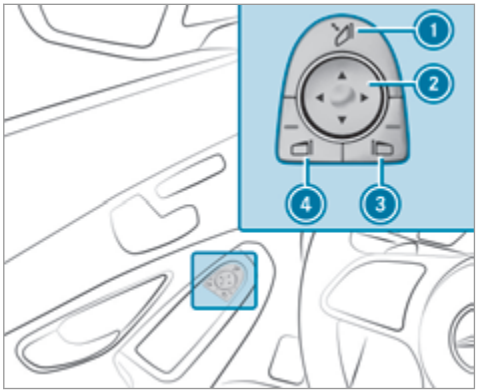
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distances when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

As a result, you may misjudge the distance between you and the road user driving behind you, e.g. when changing lanes.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out



▶ Briefly press button 1.

Resetting the outside mirrors

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ Briefly press button 1.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- Press button ③ or ④ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Press button ② to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button ①.
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING Risk of burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
  - Rinse the electrolyte from your skin and seek medical attention immediately.
  - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention immediately.
  - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
  - Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
  - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limitations

The system does not go into anti-dazzle mode in the following situations:

- the engine is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is switched on

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

In the following situations, the front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side:

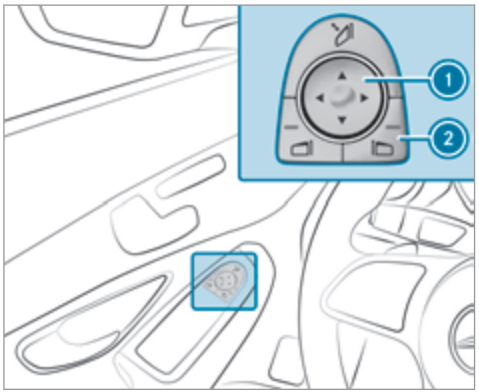
- The parking position is stored (→ page 157)
- The front-passenger mirror is selected
- Reverse gear is engaged

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position in the following situations:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position
- You are travelling at speeds greater than 15 km/h
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
- Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button (1).

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button (2).
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move to the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

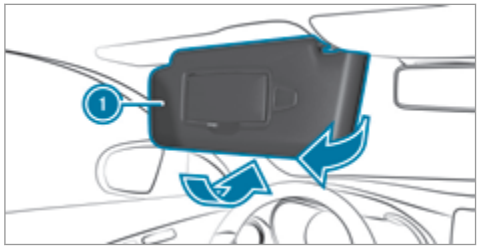
Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

- Switch Automatic fold-in on or off.

Operating the sun visors

Using the single sun visor



- **Glare from the front:** fold sun visor (1) down.
- **Glare from the side:** swing sun visor (1) to the side.

Overview of climate control systems

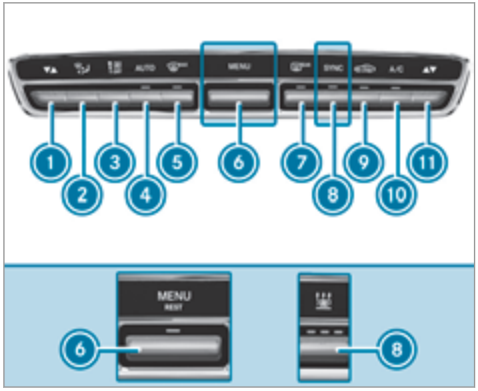
Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the pre-filter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution lebuttonvel monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Make sure that the filter is installed correctly and the filter housing in the engine compartment is closed correctly using the cap and always tightly sealed when in operation. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERMATIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

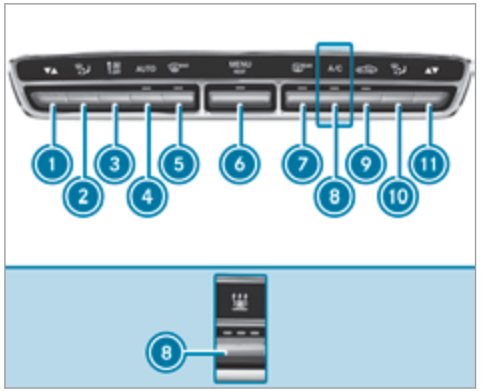


1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left
2. Sets the air distribution
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 161)
5. MAX Defrosts the windscreen
6. Vehicles without a stationary heater: MENU calls up the air conditioning menu
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: MENU REST calls up the air conditioning menu, switches the residual heat on/off (→ page 163)
7. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
8. Vehicles without a stationary heater: SYNC switches the synchronisation on/off (→ page 162)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 165)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 163)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 161)
11. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right

THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

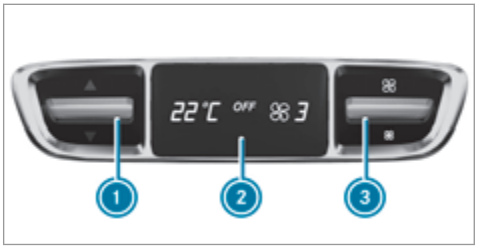
The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, left
2. Sets the air distribution, left
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 161)
5. MAX Defrosts the windscreen
6. MENU REST Calls up the air conditioning menu
   Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 163)
7. REAR Switches the rear window heater on/off
8. Vehicles without a stationary heater: A/C switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 161)
   Vehicles with a stationary heater: switches the stationary heater on/off (→ page 165)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off(→ page 163)
10. Sets the air distribution, right
11. ▼▲ Sets the temperature, right

Rear operating unit



1. Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Sets the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the button.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the button.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch off climate control only briefly.

Switching the A/C function on or off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press the A/C button.

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

▶ Select one of the temperature displays at the lower edge of the media display.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the button on the control panel

▶ Press the MENU button on the control panel.

ⓘ The button on the control panel is not available on all equipment variants. In this case, the air conditioning menu can only be called up using the multimedia system.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 161).

▶ Select First row of seats.

▶ Select A/C.
Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the 65 or button.

Climate style

Climate style function

In automatic mode, you can select the following climate style settings for the driver's and front passenger areas:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

Setting the climate style

▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 161).

- Select First row of seats or Second row of seats.
- Call up the CLIMATE MODE menu.
- Select a climate style.

Overview of the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate which vents the airflow is being directed through:

- defroster vents
- centre and side air vents
- footwell vents
- centre, side and footwell vents
- defroster and footwell vents
- all vents
- defroster, middle and side air vents
- automatic air distribution

Setting the air distribution

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 161).
- Select First row of seats or Second row of seats.
- **To set the air distribution:** select , or .
- Set the airflow.

ⓘ Several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the temperature/air conditioning for the windscreen and the footwells simultaneously. The climate control for the windscreen can only be selected for the first seat row.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the control panel

The climate control can be operated centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature and air distribution setting for the driver side is adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- Press the SYNC button.

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for one of the other climate zones are changed.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function using the multimedia system

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The driver's settings for temperature, air quantity and air distribution are adopted automatically for all climate zones.

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 161).
- Select First row of seats.
- Select SYNC.
  Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the A/C or AUTO button.

- If the windows continue to mist up: press the MAX button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Press button AUTO .

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching the residual heat on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes.

- **To switch on:** press the MENU REST button.

Residual heat is switched off automatically.

Activating/deactivating ionisation

The ionisation improves the quality of the vehicle's interior air. The ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 161).
- Select Air quality.
- Select IONISATION.
  Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system
Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 161).
- Select Air quality.
- Select AIR FRESHENER.
  The fragrance system begins at the highest intensity.
- Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

ⓘ The intensity levels can be selected in the following order: Strong - Medium - Weak - Off

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

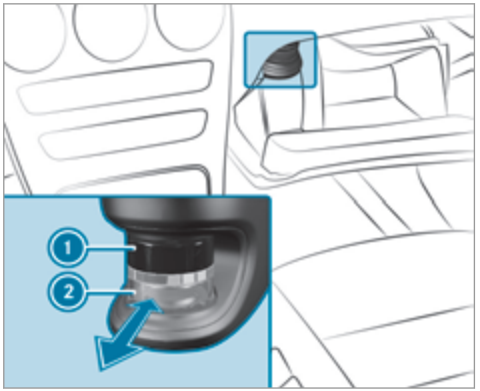
If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.

- Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



- **To insert:** slide flacon (2) into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** pull out flacon (2).

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew cap (1) of empty flacon (2).
- Fill flacon (2) with a maximum of 15 ml.
- Screw cap (1) back onto flacon (2).

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Stationary heater/ventilation

Stationary heater/stationary ventilation function

The following functions are performed:

- The air inside the vehicle is heated or ventilated to the set temperature.
- The air inside the vehicle cannot be cooled down to temperatures below the outside temperature.

- If the outside temperature changes, ventilation mode automatically switches to heating mode or heating mode automatically switches to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater and the exhaust gas outlet are situated at the right-hand front wheel.

Switching the stationary heater / stationary ventilation on/off via the control panel

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction systems, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater are running.
- ▶ Open a window on the windward side of the vehicle to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components

When the stationary heater is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot, e.g. the stationary heater exhaust system.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the stationary heater exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

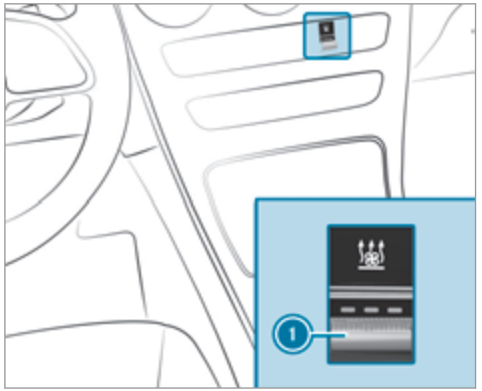
! **NOTE** Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.



- Set the desired temperature using the ▼▲ button.
- Press button 1.
  The red or blue indicator lamp on button 1 lights up or goes out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meaning:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation is switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

The stationary heater / stationary ventilation will switch off automatically after 50 minutes.

Operation using the app: the stationary heater/ventilation can also be operated via the Mercedes me connect app. Further information can be found in the separate Owner's Manual under http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Setting the stationary heater / stationary ventilation via the multimedia system

- Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 161).
- Select Auxiliary heating.

Selecting the departure time

- Select the time TIME A: XX, TIME B: XX or TIME C: XX.

Setting the departure time

- Select the time TIME A: XX, TIME B: XX or TIME C: XX.
- Select the pen beside the time.
- Set a time.

Setting the stationary heater/stationary ventilation via remote control
Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled to at least reserve fuel level.

Switching on immediately



- Press and hold the ON button.

Setting the departure time

- Briefly press the ON button.
- Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ⏲ symbol on the remote control display flashes.
- Press the ◁ and ▷ buttons to set the desired departure time.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time will be stored.

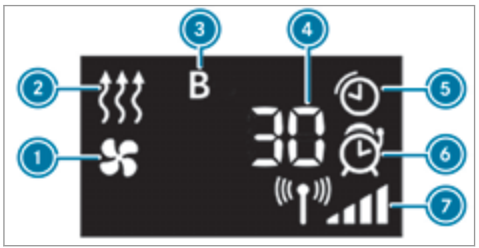
Up to three departure times can be stored.

- **To activate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the ON button.
  The ⏲ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear on the display.
- **To deactivate the departure time:** select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  OFF will appear on the display.
- **To check the status of the stationary heater:** briefly press the ON button.

Switching off immediately

- Press and hold the OFF button.

Overview of the remote control displays (stationary heater/stationary ventilation)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heater switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining time for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation (in minutes)
5. Stationary heater/stationary ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

Further possible displays:

- **Time:** activated departure time.
- **Zero minutes:** the running time for the stationary heater is increased, as the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started.
- **OFF:** the stationary heater/stationary ventilation is switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

DANGER Serious damage to health caused by swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause serious damage to health.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

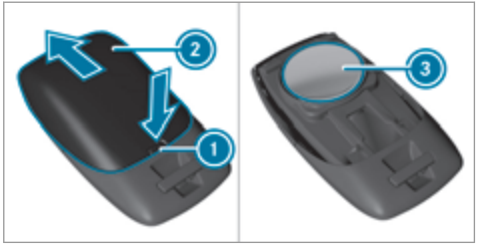
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

- Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- a CR2450 lithium battery



- Push a pointed object into recess 1.
- Slide battery cover 2 backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Insert new battery 3 with the lettering facing upwards.
- Slide battery cover 2 in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Problems with the remote control for the stationary heater/stationary ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel tank content is below the reserve fuel level. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
FAIL	The stationary heater is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the stationary heater checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of burns/frostbite due to not maintaining a sufficient distance to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

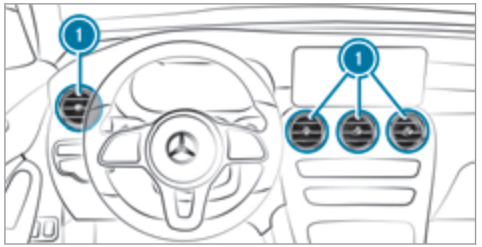
This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants maintain a sufficient distance to the air vents.

▶ If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

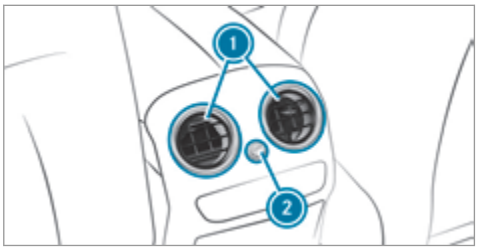
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and the ventilation grille in the vehicle interior free.
- Keep the air inlet free of deposits (→ page 482).



- **To open or close:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** turn controller (2) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To adjust the air direction:** hold air vent (1) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, as you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers:

- RACE START
- AMG RIDE CONTROL
- (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) drive programs
- Functions of ESP®

Switching the power supply or ignition on without starting the engine

⚠ **DANGER** Risk death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on the exhaust system

Flammable materials brought in by either animals or environmental influences may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the engine or exhaust system.

▶ Therefore, check regularly that there are no flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

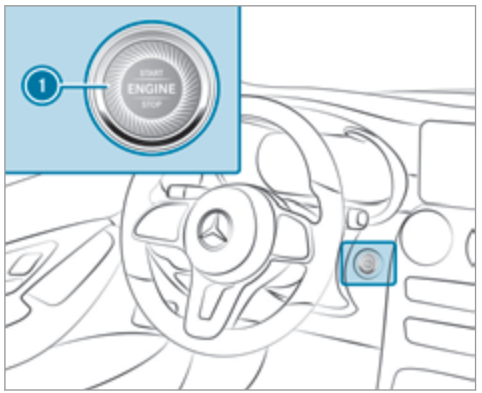
▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

Also observe the "Notes on pets in the vehicle".

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (→ page 173).
- the brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.
You can activate the windscreen wiper, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- you open the driver's door.
- you press button (1) twice more.

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press button (1) twice.
The indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- you do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake has been applied.
- you press button (1) once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

- the key is located in the vehicle and the key battery is not discharged.
- or: a Digital Vehicle Key is located in the marked space (→ page 173).

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.
▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button (1) once.
▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button (1) once.

If the vehicle still does not start, one of the following display messages appears in the multifunction display:

▶ Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 174).

or

▶ Key not detected Place smartphone in charging bracket: place the mobile phone in the marked space (→ page 139).

ⓘ You can switch off the engine while driving by pressing button ① for about three seconds or by pressing button ① three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips" (→ page 176).

Starting the vehicle with a Digital Vehicle Key
Requirements:

- one of the following versions of the Digital Vehicle Key is available:
  - suitable mobile phone
  - Digital Vehicle Key sticker
- the vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" function.
- the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect: http://www.mercedes.me.
- the mobile phone is sufficiently charged.

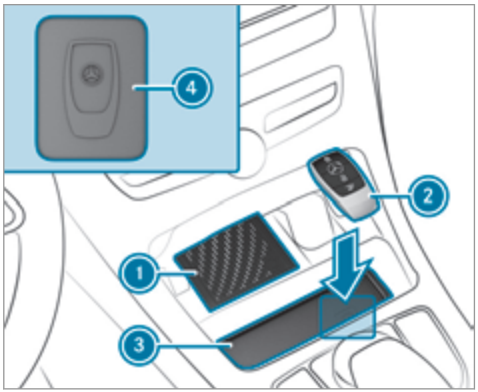
ⓘ You can check the suitability of your mobile phone by entering the phone number at http://www.mercedes.me.
Information about suitable mobile phones can be obtained from your Mercedes-Benz service centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

ⓘ The function is only available in combination with Mercedes me connect and only in certain countries.

ⓘ Protective cases around the mobile phone can impair the functionality.

Using the Digital Vehicle Key for the first time



▶ Deactivate the key ② (→ page 75).
▶ Place key ② in marked space ③ on the symbol ④.
▶ Place the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space ①.
▶ Start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

Any further starts with the Digital Vehicle Key

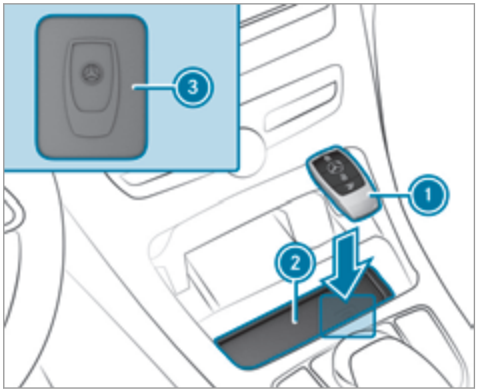
The key is not needed for any further starts.

- Place the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker in the marked space (1).
- Start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

The "Digital Vehicle Key" service can be deactivated in Mercedes me connect at http://www.mercedes.me. The function is then deactivated in the mobile phone via an online connection. If connection to the Internet is not possible, e.g. after the mobile phone or the Digital Vehicle Key sticker has been stolen, the key function can be deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Starting the vehicle with key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Make sure that marked space (2) is empty.
- Remove key (1) from the key ring.
- Place key (1) in marked space (2) on the symbol (3).
  The vehicle will start after a short time.

  If you remove key (1) from marked space (2) the engine continues running. For further engine starts however, key (1) must be located in marked space (2) on symbol (3) during the entire journey.
- Have the key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- place key (1) in marked space (2) and leave it there.
- Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before commencing your journey

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If you start the vehicle via your smartphone, the previously selected air conditioning adjustment is active.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ You can also set the temperature with your smartphone. Information on Mercedes me connect and other services: http://www.mercedes.me
This function is not available for all models.

Charging the battery before commencing your journey

If the vehicle battery is discharged, you receive a message on your smartphone. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- the legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- it is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- the fuel tank is sufficiently filled.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements:

- park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning lights are switched off.
- the bonnet is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone: after every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

you can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. The vehicle must be started once with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone. you can stop the vehicle again at any time.

ⓘ further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ switch on the hazard warning lights.

or

▶ unlock the doors.

or

▶ open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Running-in notes

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

To preserve the engine during the first 1,500 km:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- drive the vehicle in drive program C or E.
- change gear before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1,500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following running-in notes:

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- brakepads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.

▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to unsuitable footwear

Operating the pedals may be impaired by wearing unsuitable footwear, e.g.:

- platform shoes
- high-heeled shoes
- slippers

▶ Always wear suitable footwear when driving so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when switching off the ignition when driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available. This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will then need to use considerably more force to steer and brake.

▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle is stuck in snow.

▶ When the engine or the stationary heater are running, keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow.

▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To prevent salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Notes on off-road driving

WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

- Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials on hot parts of the exhaust system

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- When driving on unpaved roads or off-road, regularly check the vehicle underside.
- Remove trapped plants or other flammable material, in particular.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off-road, substances such as sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

NOTE Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- driving up on high kerbs or unpaved roads.
- quickly driving over obstacles such as kerbs, speed bumps or potholes.
- heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.

- Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.
- Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.
- Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.
- If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

- Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

Checklist before driving off-road

Check the following points before driving off-road:

- Fuel level
- **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** AdBlue® level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil up to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 479).
- Tyre-change tool kit and spare wheel
- Tyres and wheels

Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practise by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on the cross-country ABS (→ page 210).
- If necessary, select the or drive program (vehicles with an Off-road package) before driving off-road (→ page 187).
- Select a vehicle level suitable for off-road terrain (→ page 244). To avoid damaging the vehicle, make sure there is always sufficient ground clearance.
- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, cruise control and the variable limiter.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Select the drive program.
- Select a higher vehicle level.
- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance, otherwise the vehicle may dig itself in.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - the tyre ruts are not too deep
  - the sand is firm enough
  - the ground clearance is sufficient

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- Drive at no more than 10 km/h.
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 550).
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 161).
- **Vehicles with stationary heater/ventilation:** switch the stationary heater/ventilation off (→ page 165).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (→ page 183).

Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

- Observe the values of the approach/departure angle and of the maximum gradient (→ page 550).
- Avoid high engine speeds.

- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.
- Activate DSR before driving downhill, if necessary (→ page 226).

Checklist after driving off-road

Off-road driving terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- If the or drive program is selected: select the E, I, S or C drive program.
- Switch DSR off.
- Lower the vehicle level again to a level suitable to the road conditions, e.g. to the normal level.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off-road:
  - licence plate number
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tyres, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
  - brake discs and brakepads
  - tyres and wheels
  - axle joints

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- you depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

If you switch on the HOLD function or select a different transmission position than R, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active and one of the following conditions are met:
  - drive program C or E is not selected.
  - drive program C or E is selected but the does not start to move.
  - drive program C or E is selected, the vehicle is moving at a speed of more that 20 km/h and Glide mode is not activated.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you release the brake pedal, the vehicle is not in Glide mode and it starts to move on a gentle downhill gradient at a speed below 3 km/h.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:

- the symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- neither the symbol nor appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

ⓘ If, in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor, the engine should be switched off by the ECO start/stop function, activate the HOLD function or engage transmission position P.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The display message Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Vehicles without a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)

The engine is switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.

if you switch on the HOLD function in transmission position D or N, the engine will automatically stop in the following situations:

- you stop behind a vehicle that is pulling away.
- you stop at a stop sign when there is no vehicle in front of you.
- you turn the steering wheel hard at a low speed.

ⓘ In transmission position R, the engine is not switched off automatically even when the HOLD function is switched on.

The engine is restarted automatically if:

- you release the brake pedal in transmission position D when the HOLD function is not active.
- you engage transmission position D or R.
- you engage drive program S+, or (vehicles with Offroad package).
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- an automatic engine start is necessary.

ECO start/stop function symbols in the multifunction display:

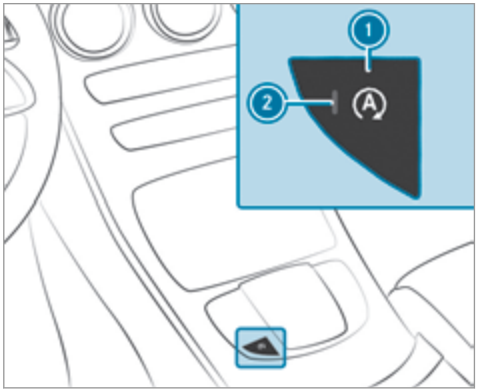
- the symbol Ⓐ (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the symbol Ⓐ (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- neither the symbol Ⓐ nor Ⓐ appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor was detected, e.g. a stop sign.

ⓘ If, in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor, the engine should be switched off by the ECO start/stop function, you have the following options:

- switch on the HOLD function in transmission position D or N.
- engage transmission position P.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone sounds and the engine is not restarted. The display message Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting also appears in the multifunction display. If you do not switch off the ignition, the ignition is automatically switched off after three minutes.

Deactivating or activating the ECO start/stop function



▶ Press button 1.
If indicator lamp 2 lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

ⓘ Depending on the model and the vehicle equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption by doing the following:

- driving with particular care
- driving the vehicle in drive program E
- observing the gearshift recommendations



The inner segment will light up and the outer segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- 1 Moderate acceleration
- 2 Gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 Consistent speed

The inner segment will not light up and the outer segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- 1 Sporty acceleration
- 2 Heavy braking
- 3 Fluctuations in speed

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

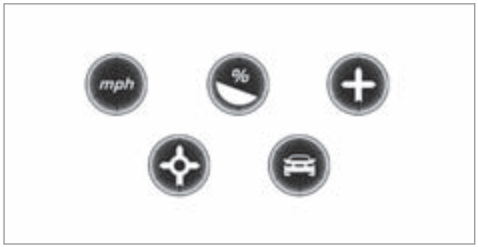
- The three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously
- The ECO display lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus from start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

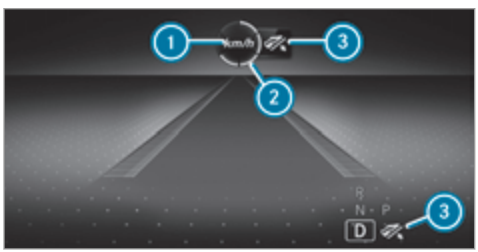
ECO Assist function

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead (e.g. a speed limit or a roundabout), it will appear on the multifunction display. The following symbols can be displayed:



Examples of an event ahead



1 Event ahead
2 Distance to the event ahead
3 "Foot off the accelerator" prompt

A different number of segments 2 will appear in front of the vehicle depending on the distance to the event ahead:

- A few segments: the event ahead is near.
- Many segments: the event ahead is further away.

When the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient. The Foot off the accelerator 3 message appears on the multifunction display. The first segments in front of the vehicle will turn green. The remaining segments will initially stay white. If the driver lifts off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will successively turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for maximum fuel economy. Recuperation will charge the battery. Recuperation will be adapted to the selected drive program.

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed. If there is no response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt, the segments will remain white.

If the event involves a vehicle in front, all segments will immediately turn green once there is a response to the Foot off the accelerator prompt.

For active ECO Assist in drive program E, symbol 3 will appear on the multifunction display and on the head-up display beside transmission position D. Symbol 3 will also appear when the assistant display is not selected.

If the system does not intervene during the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system is passive.

ECO Assist is active only in drive programs E and C.

System limits

ECO Assist can function even more precisely if the route is adhered to when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The driver must be ready to brake at all times irrespective of whether the system intervenes.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor (e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray).
- If there is glare (e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections).
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If traffic signs are hard to discern (e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured).
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If the signs are ambiguous (e.g. traffic signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes).

Displaying ECO Assist

On-board computer:

→ Assistance

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs:

- I+ **(Individual)**: individual settings
- S+ **(Sport +):** particularly sporty driving style
- S **(Sport):** sporty driving style
- C **(Comfort):** comfortable and economical driving style
- E **(Eco):** particularly economical driving style

Vehicles with Off-road package:

- **Offroad:** driving on less demanding off-road terrain
- **(Offroad +):** driving on difficult off-road terrain

ⓘ The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display of the on-board computer.

Depending on the drive program, the following systems change their characteristics:

- drive
  - engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ESP®
- **vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL:** suspension
- electric power steering

Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

When setting or selecting these drive programs, a crossed-through vehicle with a roof load is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- **Sport** drive program
- **Individual** drive program with the Sport ESP® setting

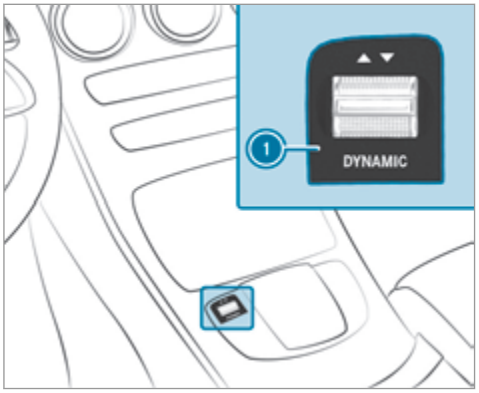
ⓘ The symbol is also shown in the following situations:

- Within the themes if a corresponding drive program is saved

  For more information on themes see (→ page 334).
- Within the reset display if the previously active drive program is unsuitable for the transport of a roof load

  For further information on the reset display, see (→ page 187).

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.
The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

▶ Select Individual config..

▶ Select and set a category.

Switching the reset display on/off

▶ Switch Ask when starting on or off.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored. If the ECO start/stop function was deactivated, an additional prompt appears asking if the function should remain deactivated.

ⓘ The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: the next time the vehicle is started the C drive program is set automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is activated automatically.

ⓘ This function must be activated for each user profile separately. Only when this function is activated will the drive program and Eco start/stop setting for the previous journey be saved for the respective user profile.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ⏩ Info

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ⏩ Info

▶ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The values for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the nominal values.

Items that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature

Calling up fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ⏩ Info

▶ Select Consumption.
The current and average fuel consumption is displayed.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

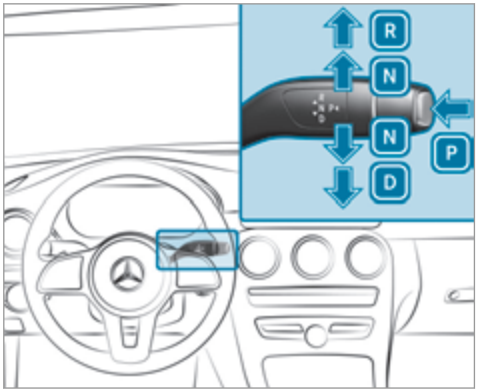
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to shift the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows R in the multifunction display.

Engaging neutral N

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows N in the multifunction display.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the ignition.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

Engaging park position P

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 199).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
  Park position is only engaged when the transmission position display P is shown in the multifunction display. If no transmission position display P appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position P is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- you switch off the ignition when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in position D or R.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position D or R.

ⓘ To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
  The transmission position display shows D in the multifunction display.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it shifts the gears automatically. This depends on the following factors:

- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the driving speed

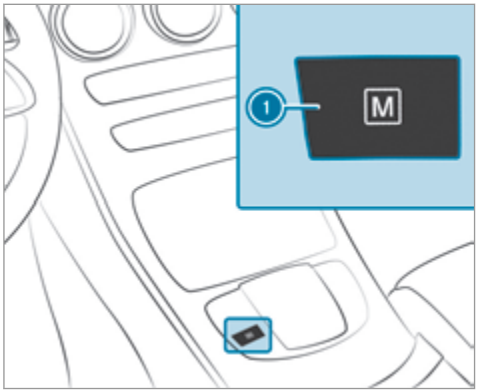
Manual gearshifting

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Permanent setting



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button 1. Manual gearshifting is activated: transmission position M and the current gear appear in the multifunction display.

  Manual gearshifting is deactivated: transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

Temporary setting



- **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 1 or 2. Manual gearshifting is activated for a short time. Transmission position M and the current gear appear in the multifunction display.
- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle 2 and hold it in place. The transmission position D appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program I* using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, select the M (Manual) setting for the transmission.

Gearshifting



- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1).

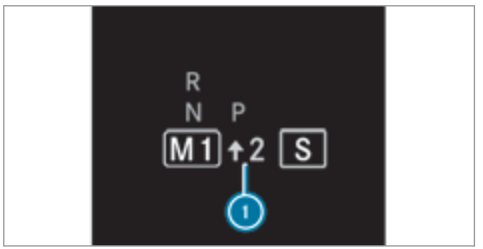
Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Gearshift recommendation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.



- If gearshift recommendation message (1) is shown on the multifunction display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to run in neutral.
- the transmission position D is displayed in green in the multifunction display.

- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology):** the combustion engine is switched off. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- drive program [E] is selected.
- the speed is within a suitable range.
- the road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- there is no trailer coupled to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack fitted.
- you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive in the drive program [i*].

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- incline
- downhill gradient
- temperature
- height
- speed
- operating status of the engine
- traffic situation

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven when needed. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can create sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours.

- Before opening the fuel filler cap or taking hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic body of the vehicle.
  This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.
- Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.
  Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using unleaded, sulphur-free fuel that conforms to European EN 228, or an equivalent specification.
- The RON requirement is located in the fuel filler flap.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- diesel
- regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E30, E85, E100

- petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- petrol with additives containing metal

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel using any of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine.

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch the ignition on. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

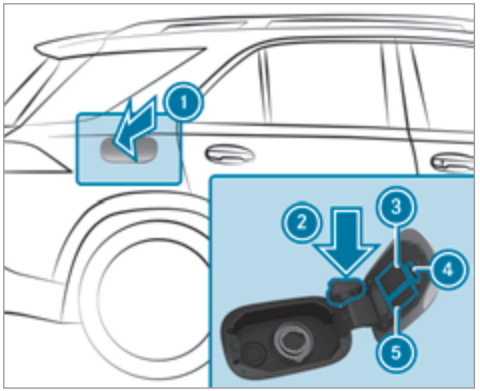
Requirements:

Plug-in-hybrid: for vehicles with a petrol engine, observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- The vehicle is unlocked (⟶ page 75).

ⓘ Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 541).



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Bracket for the fuel filler cap
3. Tyre pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Fuel type

▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap 1.

▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into bracket 2.

▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the tank filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** when the fuel tank is completely empty, top up with at least 5 litres of diesel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** use a filler neck with a large diameter for vehicles with a diesel engine when topping up fuel from a fuel can. Otherwise, the filler neck cannot slide into the tank.

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.

▶ Close fuel filler flap 1.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

Notes on refilling AdBlue®

NOTE When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape.

- Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.
- Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes.
- Keep AdBlue® away from children.

NOTE Do not ingest AdBlue®.

If AdBlue® is swallowed:

- Immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly.
- Drink plenty of water.
- Seek medical attention immediately.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 541).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® is characterised by the following:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

AdBlue® is available here:

- AdBlue® may be topped up by fast service at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at many filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. Mercedes-Benz Service Centres, and at many filling stations in AdBlue® refill canisters or AdBlue® refill bottles.

ⓘ Ensure the connection between the refill container and vehicle filler neck does not drip.

Topping up AdBlue®

NOTE Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

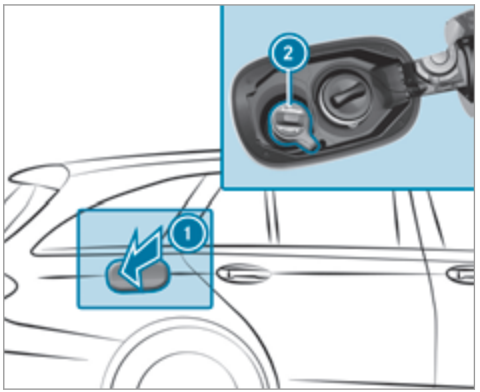
The following messages appear in order in the multifunction display when the AdBlue® tank requires topping up:

- Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual. The AdBlue® tank is down to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual. You can only drive the vehicle over the distance shown. The AdBlue® tank is down to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Perf. reduced: XXX km/h No start in XXX km. You can only drive the vehicle over the distance shown. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Refill AdBlue No start in XXX km. You can only drive the vehicle over the distance shown. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- XX,X l Top up AdBlue Engine start not possible. The vehicle can no longer be started.

You can see the AdBlue® range and level in the multifunction display (→ page 288).

ⓘ The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the calculated range.

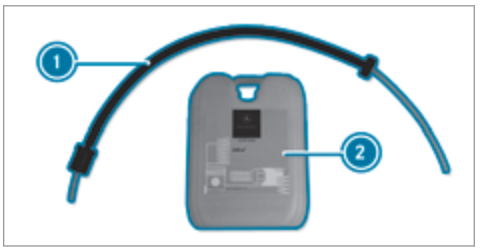
Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



- ▶ Press on the back area of fuel filler flap (1).
- ▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap (2) anti-clockwise and remove it.

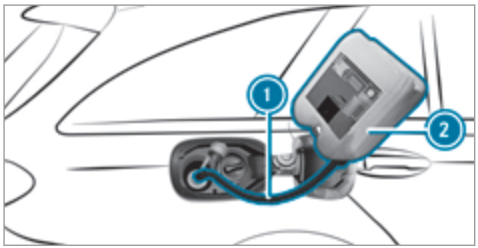
ⓘ You can also store the AdBlue® filler cap in the fuel filler cap holder in the fuel filler flap hinge arm.

Preparing the AdBlue® refill canister



- ▶ Screw on the fastener of AdBlue® refill canister (2).
- ▶ Screw disposable hose (1) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (2) until hand-tight.

Topping up AdBlue®



- Screw disposable hose (1) onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (2). The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.

  AdBlue® refill canister (2) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.
- Unscrew and close disposable hose (1) and AdBlue® refill canister (2) in reverse order.
- Replace the AdBlue® filler cap and turn it clockwise.
- Close the fuel filler flap.
- Switch on the ignition for at least 60 seconds.

ⓘ If the vehicle could not be started as the AdBlue® tank was empty, it can take up to 60 seconds for the refill to be detected.

- Start the vehicle.

ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away.

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- Ensure that the parked vehicle is always properly secured against rolling away as follows:
  - on uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
  - apply the parking brake.
  - switch the transmission to position P.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

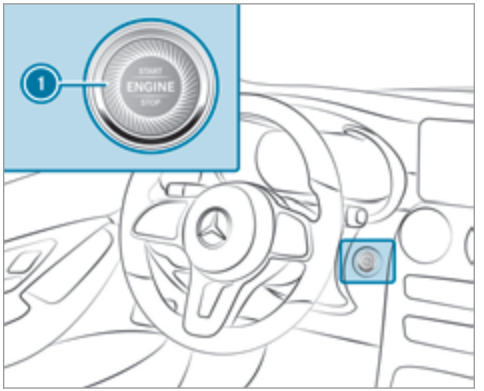
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.



▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by applying the brake pedal.

▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 190).
- Switch off the engine and the ignition by pressing the 1 button.
- Release the service brake slowly.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately five minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

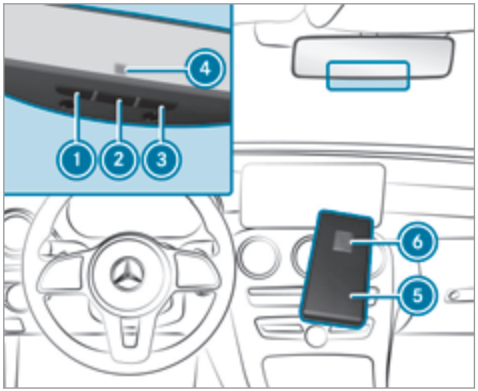
When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, people in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or struck by the door.

- When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The engine is switched off.
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



- Press and hold button 1, 2 or 3 that you wish to program.
  Indicator lamp 4 flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button.
  Indicator lamp 4 continues to flash yellow.

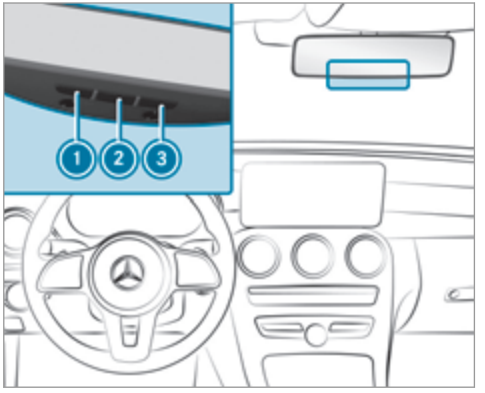
▶ Point remote control (5) from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards buttons (1), (2) or (3).
▶ Press and hold button (6) of remote control (5) until one of the following signals appears:
- Indicator lamp (4) lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp (4) flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp (4) does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code
Requirements:

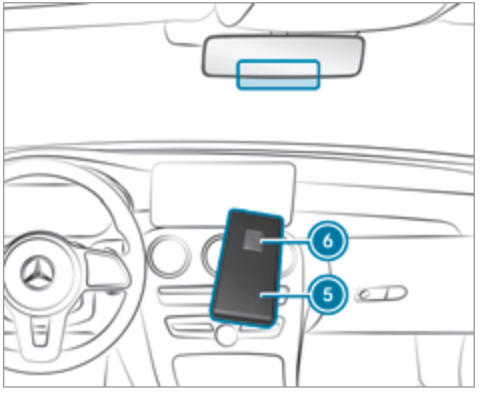
- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects, are located outside the range of movement of the door.



▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
▶ Press previously programmed button (1), (2) or (3) repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control



- Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control (5) is supported.
- Replace the batteries in remote control (5).
- Hold remote control (5) at various angles at a distance between 1 cm to 8 cm in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Hold remote control (5) at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period, press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

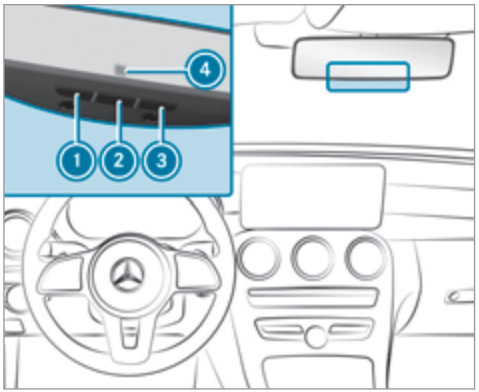
ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277.
- On the Internet at http://www.homelink.com.

Opening or closing the door

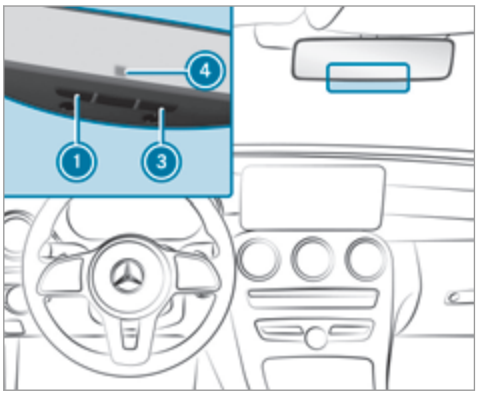
Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.



- Press and hold buttons (1), (2) or (3) until the door opens or closes.
- If indicator lamp (4) flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory



- Press and hold buttons (1) and (3). Indicator lamp (4) lights up yellow.

▶ If indicator lamp (4) flashes green: release buttons (1) and (3).
The entire memory has been deleted.

Radio equipment approval numbers for the garage door opener

Radio equipment approval numbers



Brazil

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Para maiores informações acessar www.anatel.gov.br

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Egypt	TAC.2511151293.WIR
Andorra	CE
Australia	R-NZ
Barbados	MED1578
Chile	2488/DFRS20576/F-74
European Union	CE
Gibraltar	CE
Iceland	CE
Jordan	TRC/LPD/2015/299
Canada	IC: 4112A-MUAHL5
Kuwait	CE
Liechtenstein	CE
Mexico	RCPGEMU15-0448
Monaco	CE
New Zealand	R-NZ
Norway	CE
Russian Federation	Not required
Saudi Arabia	TA 10525
Switzerland	CE

Country	Radio equipment approval number
South Africa	 TA-2015/1386
Turkey	Not required
United Arab Emirates	ER41849/15 Dealer No: DA35176/14
United States	FCC ID: NZLMUAHL5

Further information on the declaration of conformity for wireless vehicle components (→ page 23).

Electric parking brake

Electric parking brake function (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- Releasing the parking brake.
- Changing the transmission position.
- Starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
▶ Keep the vehicle key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me connect.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.

This is the case if one of the following conditions is also fulfilled:

- The engine is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.
- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Electric parking brake function (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The engine is running.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R.
- If the transmission is in position R, the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

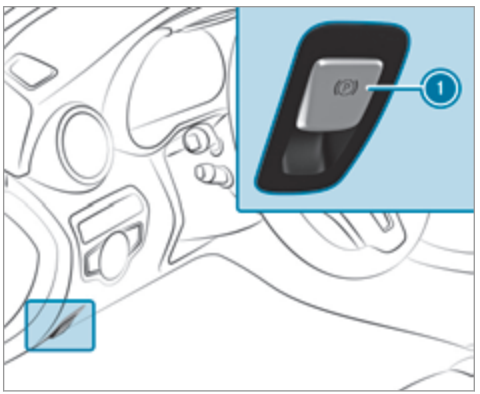
If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You move the transmission out of transmission position P or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle (1).
The red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Pull handle (1).
The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle (1).
As long as the vehicle is driving, the Release parking brake message is displayed.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp appears in the instrument cluster.

Information on detecting damage on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-storey garage.

ⓘ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, damage detection will also be deactivated.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- The vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key.
- Impact occurs at low speed.
- The electric parking brake is not applied.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by heavy discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer disuse damage.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterised by the following:

- the starter battery is preserved.
- the maximum non-operational time appears in the media display.
- the connection to online services is interrupted.
- the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- the interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.
- the function for detecting damage on a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- the engine is switched off.
- the ignition is switched on.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience, i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the engine.

The starter battery must be charged first in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The Battery charge insufficient for standby mode message appears in the media display.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

Activating/deactivating standby mode (parking up the vehicle)
Requirements:

- The engine is switched off.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

▶ Switch Standby mode on or off.
When you activate the function, a prompt appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode is activated.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are aids and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Information on radar and ultrasonic sensors

Some driving and driving safety systems use radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area

in front of, behind or next to the vehicle (depending on the vehicle's equipment).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated behind the bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star. The ultrasonic sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers. Keep these parts free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 489). The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks, overhanging loads, stickers, foil or foils to protect against stone chipping. Additional license plate brackets can likewise impair the function of the ultrasonic sensors. In the event of damage to the bumpers or radiator grille, or following a collision impacting the bumpers or radiator grille, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the sensors are damaged, some driving systems and driving safety systems may no longer function properly.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- 360° Camera (→ page 256)
- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 210)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 228)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 222)
- AIR BODY CONTROL (→ page 242)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 216)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 273)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 266)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 210)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 240)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL (→ page 242)
- DSR (**D**ownhill **S**peed **R**egulation) (→ page 226)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 216)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 211)
- Off-road ESP® (→ page 214)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 215)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 216)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 232)
- HOLD function (→ page 240)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 216)
- Active Steering Assist with rescue lane function (→ page 234)
- Limiter (→ page 223)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 238)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 260)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 246)
- Reversing camera (→ page 253)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 236)
- Cruise control (→ page 222)

- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 270)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 268)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the engine is started.

Functions of Off-road ABS

ⓘ Off-road ABS is activated automatically when you select drive program or .

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

System limits

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 40 km/h.
- If Off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations, within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 75 km/h.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several vehicle wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

It can be advantageous to deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 609)
- Display messages

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 187).

ESP® characteristics per drive program

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
C (Comfort) E (Economy)	ESP® Comfort	These drive programs provide the ideal balance between traction and stability. Select drive program C or E both in dry and particularly in difficult road conditions, such as snow or ice, or when the road is wet from rain.
S (Sport)	ESP® Sport	This drive program continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup which allows the enthusiastic driver a more active driving style. Select drive program S in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.

Drive program	ESP® mode	Characteristics
S+ (Sport +)	ESP® Sport +	The vehicle's own understeering and oversteering characteristics are accentuated. This allows a more active driving style to be adopted. Select drive program S+ in good road conditions, for example on dry roads and clear stretches of road.
Vehicles with Off-road package: (Off-road) (Off-road +)	Off-road ESP® Off-road + ESP®	These drive programs assist you when driving off-road. Select the drive program for easily negotiable off-road terrain, e.g. dirt tracks, gravel or sandy surfaces. Select the drive program for rough terrain, e.g. for steep and/or uneven terrain or for driving on rocky terrain.

Function of Off-road ESP®

Off-road ESP® is activated automatically when you select drive program or . It intervenes later if there is oversteering or understeering, thus improving traction.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Quick access

ⓘ ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the Assistance menu.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

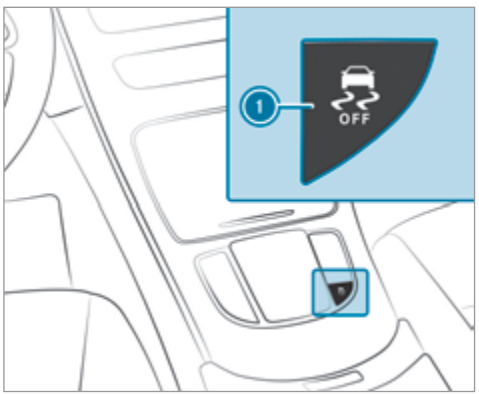
Plug-in-Hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

- Select ESP.
  A prompt appears.
- Select On or OFF Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)



- **To deactivate ESP®:** press button 1 until the OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. The OFF message appears in the multifunction display.
- **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button 1. The OFF ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 75 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

- Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

EBD is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given particularly in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance

- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display (1) appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone. Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a suitable distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

The distance warning function issues a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed, the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists travelling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists travelling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 200 km/h	Up to approx. 50 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Situation-dependent braking assistance may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

	Vehicles travelling in front	Stationary vehicles	Crossing vehicles	Moving pedestrians	Stationary pedestrians	Crossing cyclists	Cyclists travelling in front	Stationary cyclists
Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	No reaction	Up to approx. 60 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	No reaction
Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package	Up to approx. 250 km/h	Up to approx. 100 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h	Up to approx. 80 km/h	Up to approx. 70 km/h

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.

- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In addition, the steering support of Evasive Steering Assist is generally not sufficient to avoid a collision.

In such cases Evasive Steering Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning or provide assistance
- not give a warning or not provide assistance

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.

▶ Be ready to brake and take evasive action, if necessary.

▶ Prevent the assistance by actively steering in non-critical driving situations.

▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if pedestrians are close to the path of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- On bends with a tight radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ Assistance ⏩ Active Brake Assist

The following settings are available:

- Early
- Medium
- Late

▶ Select a setting.
The setting is retained when the engine is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function, the autonomous braking function and the Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.

When the vehicle is next started, the middle setting is automatically selected.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

Cruise control is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Displays on the multifunction display

The status of cruise control and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1 Cruise control is selected
2 Speed is saved, cruise control is deactivated
3 Speed is saved, cruise control is activated

ⓘ The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limits
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter
The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for speed restrictions, e.g. in built-up areas.
- Permanent: for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving in winter tyre mode.

The variable limiter is operated using the corresponding steering wheel buttons. You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

Displays on the multifunction display
The status of the variable limiter and the stored speed are shown in the multifunction display.



1 Variable limiter is selected
2 Speed is stored, variable limiter is deactivated
3 Speed is stored, variable limiter is activated

ⓘ The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

ⓘ When the driving speed is greater than the stored speed, display 3 flashes.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

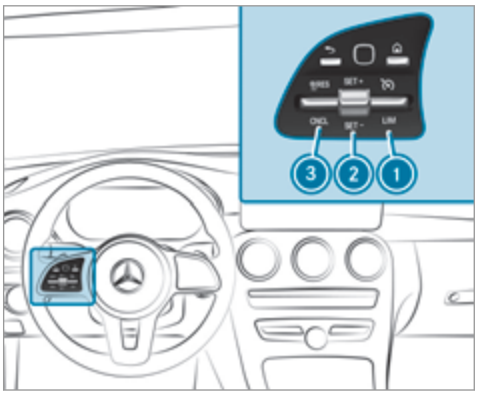
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The driven speed is at least 20 km/h.
- The transmission is in position D.

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- **To select cruise control:** press rocker switch (1) up.
- **To select the variable limiter:** press rocker switch (1) down.

ⓘ Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 230).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-).
  The current driven speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (limiter).

or

- Press rocker switch (3) up (RES).
  The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).
  If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is cleared.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+) or down (SET-) and hold beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press rocker switch (2) up (SET+).

Adopting the detected speed

If cruise control/the variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a speed restriction sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the instrument cluster, you can choose between the following options:

- Press rocker switch (3) up (RES).
  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.
- **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch (3) down (CNCL).
- **To deactivate cruise control:** press rocker switch (1) down.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- Press rocker switch (3) down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed to a value between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 226).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message with ⮌, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Settings » Vehicle » Winter tyres limit

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

Function of DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

DSR is an aid to assist you when driving downhill. It keeps the speed of travel at the selected target speed. The steeper the downhill gradient, the greater the DSR braking effect on the vehicle. On flat stretches of road and uphill gradients, the DSR brakes the vehicle minimally or not at all.

When DSR is activated and the transmission is in position D, R or N, DSR controls the driving speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 2 km/h and 18 km/h. By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a higher or lower speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR is deactivated automatically if you drive at speeds greater than 45 km/h. The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display with the message off. The status indicator in the multifunction display disappears. You also hear a warning tone.

Information on DSR

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the speed driven and the target speed differ, and you activate DSR on a slippery road surface, the wheels may lose traction.

▶ Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DSR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. DSR is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for

vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be managed. Depending on road surface and tyres, DSR may not always be able to keep to the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the environmental conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

Activating/deactivating DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Requirements:

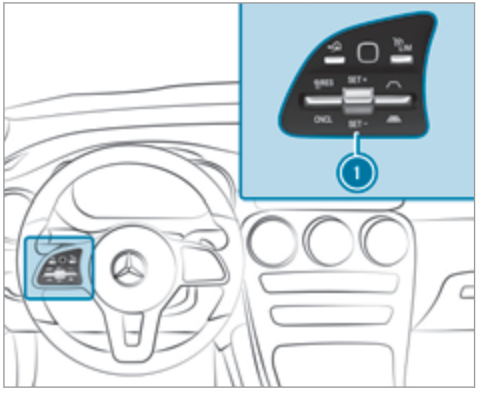
- You are driving at 40 km/h or slower.
  If the current vehicle speed is too high, the Max. speed 40 km/h message appears in the multifunction display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

▶ Select DSR.
The DSR symbol appears in the multifunction display when the function is activated.

Changing the target speed



▶ **To increase or decrease the target speed:** press rocker switch 1 up to the point of resistance for a higher target speed and down for a lower target speed.
The selected target speed increases or decreases by 1 km/h and appears with the DSR symbol in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The target speed always adjusts in 1 km/h increments. This is regardless of whether you press the rocker switch to or beyond the point of resistance.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel on vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h and, on vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, in the range between 20 km/h and 210 km/h.

The adjustable set speed can vary due to the following factors:

- **Plug-in hybrid:** drive program selected, observe the relevant notes in the Supplement.
- Maximum speed, e.g. winter tyre limit (→ page 226)

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel efficient, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 186)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles).
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.

- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50 % of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ In these cases, adjust your speed and keep a sufficient distance.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes

- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

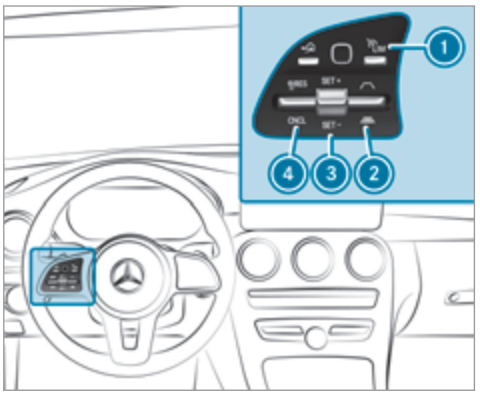
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All doors and the bonnet are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- DSR is deactivated.
- The vehicle does not skid.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter



▶ Press button 1.

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-), or press rocker switch 4 up (RES). Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).
The current driven speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press rocker switch 4 up (RES). Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC).

ⓘ By pressing rocker switch 4 up again, the speed limitation shown in the instrument cluster will be adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or variable limiter.

Accepting the displayed speed restriction when Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the limiter is activated

- Press rocker switch 4 up (RES).
  The speed limit displayed in the instrument cluster is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Remove your foot from the brake pedal and activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- Press rocker switch 4 up (RES).

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC still being activated when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press rocker switch 4 down (CNCL).

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) to the pressure point and hold.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

or

- Press rocker switch 3 up (SET+) or down (SET-) and hold beyond the pressure point.
  The stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 10 km/h.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

- **To increase the specified distance:** press rocker switch 2 down.
- **To reduce the specified distance:** press rocker switch 2 up.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.



If a change in the speed limit is detected and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adapts this new speed as the stored speed.

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit display in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Active Speed Limit Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. The maximum permissible speed also depends on factors such as the road surface and traffic conditions.

System limits

Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system. In these situations you must adjust your speed yourself.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- In the wet or in fog
- When towing a trailer

▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.

▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adjusted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in a fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adjustment can be configured in the multimedia system (→ page 234).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits

ⓘ When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adjustment is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions (e.g. unclear roads, lane narrowing, wet road surfaces, snow or ice) or when driving with a trailer, the speed adjustment made by the system may not always be suitable. In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adjustment

Route-based speed adjustment might malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up to date or available
- In road construction areas
- In bad weather or road conditions
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adjust the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adjustment

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Route-based speed adapt.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function. When the function is active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ Further information on the route-based speed adaptation (→ page 233).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 210 km/h. The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the centre of the lane to form a rescue lane, for example.

When the system is actively steering, the symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case. During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must

expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an optical warning is given first. Display (1) appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

The warning is not issued, or is stopped, when the driver gives confirmation to the system:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- The driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning and warning tone is issued.

Active Steering Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Before changing lanes, the driver must make sure that the neighbouring lane is free (glance over the shoulder).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, e.g. in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- The distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When towing a trailer.

- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable. Observe the status display of Active Steering Assist in the multifunction display (→ page 238).

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

A malfunction in the detection of lane markings and objects can occur.

This could cause unexpected steering intervention.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access

- ▶ Select Act. Steer. Asst.

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

ⓘ The following function is country-dependent and only available in conjunction with the Driving Assistance Package.

Active Lane Change Assist supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque if the driver operates a turn signal indicator.

Assistance when changing lanes is provided if all the following conditions are met:

- You are driving on a motorway or road with multiple lanes in the direction of travel.
- The neighbouring lane is separated by a broken lane marking.
- No vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- The driven speed is between 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- Active Lane Change Assist is switched on in the multimedia system.
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active.



If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change begins after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator. This is shown to the driver with a green arrow (2) next to the steering wheel symbol. The Lane change to the left message also appears, for example. If Active Lane Change Assist has been activated with the turn signal indicator but a lane change is not immediately possible, a grey arrow (1) appears next to the steering wheel symbol, which remains green.

When the lane change assistance starts, the turn signal indicator is automatically activated along with the display in the multifunction display.

If the assistance graphic is shown when changing lanes, the lane change display appears with an additional arrow pointing towards the adjacent lane (→ page 238).

If a lane change is not possible, the arrow fades out after a few seconds and a new lane change must be initiated. An immediate lane change is only possible on motorway sections without speed limits.

If the system is impaired, Active Lane Change Assist may be cancelled. If it is cancelled, the Lane change cancelled message appears in the multifunction display and a warning tone sounds.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always detect clearly if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- Monitor the lane change.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torques.

- Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 234).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker or ice and snow.
- The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› Assistance ›› Active Lane Change Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

If the driver continually ignores the visual or acoustic warning to put their hands on the steering wheel, the Beginning emergency stop message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- the vehicle is unlocked
- if possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

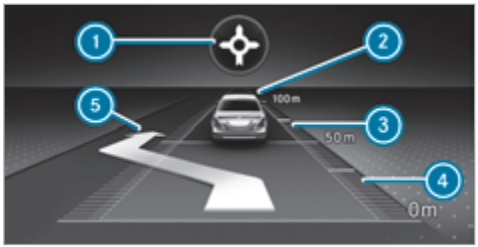
- steering
- braking or accelerating
- pressing a steering-wheel button
- operating Touch Control
- activating or deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Overview of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster

The assistance graphic and the status display show the status of the following functions in the instrument cluster:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Route-based speed adaptation
- Active Steering Assist

Assistant display



1. Route-based speed adaptation: type of route event
2. Vehicle in front
3. Distance indicator
4. Set specified distance
5. Active Lane Change Assist lane change display

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC status display and route-based speed adaptation



1. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, set specified distance (number of segments below the vehicle)
2. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC deactivated, speed stored
3. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, no vehicle detected (bright vehicle symbol)
4. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed stored, vehicle detected (green vehicle symbol)
5. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and route-based speed adaptation active, speed stored

ⓘ On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The suspended message appears in the multifunction display.

Speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up. Deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as altera-

tions to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the speed limit, are displayed in the control feedback of the multifunction display on a single line.

Active Steering Assist status display



1. Grey steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and passive
2. Green steering wheel: Active Steering Assist switched on and active
3. Flashing steering wheel: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limits detected

During the transition from active to passive status, symbol 3 is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, symbol 1 is shown as grey in the multifunction display.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle and it can roll away.

▶ Therefore, swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never attempt to leave the vehicle if it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being activated when you leave the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle while only the HOLD function is braking the vehicle, the vehicle can roll away in the following situations:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away before leaving the vehicle.

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

▶ During towing
▶ In a car wash

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The engine is running or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the multifunction display.
▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is switched to position P.

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by the transmission position P or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL function

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL continuously adjusts the characteristics of the suspension dampers to the current operating and driving conditions.

The damping is tuned individually for each wheel and is affected by the following factors:

- The road surface conditions
- Vehicle load
- The drive program selected
- The driving style

The drive program can be adjusted using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

AIR BODY CONTROL

AIR BODY CONTROL function

AIR BODY CONTROL is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIR BODY CONTROL includes the following components and functions:

- air suspension with variable spring rate
- automatic level control system
- speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- manually selectable high level setting for greater ground clearance
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment)
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch and level button

Available suspension settings

Drive program	Characteristics
C (Comfort)	• The suspension setting is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to the normal level. • When driving at speeds of above 125 km/h the vehicle is lowered. • When driving at speeds below 80 km/h the vehicle is raised again.
E (Eco)	• The suspension setting is comfortable. • The vehicle is set to low level -1. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.
S (Sport)	• The suspension setting is firmer. • The vehicle is set to low level -1. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.

Drive program	Characteristics
S+ **(Sport +)**	• The suspension setting is even firmer. • The vehicle is set to low level -1. • The vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds.
Vehicles with Off-road package: **(Off-road)** **(Off-road +)**	• The suspension setting is suitable for off-road terrain. • The vehicle is set to the high level +1. • When driving at speeds above approximately 80 km/h, the vehicle is lowered. • When driving at speeds below approximately 45 km/h, the vehicle is raised.

Differences between different vehicle levels compared to the normal level (0):

- **High level (+2):(only vehicles with Off-road package):** approx. +50 mm
- **High level +1:** approx. +15 mm (Brazil: approx. +30 mm)
- **Low level -1:** approx. -15 mm

Sets the vehicle level

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

If you drive at a higher vehicle level, the driving characteristics may be impaired due to the higher vehicle centre of gravity.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Always choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment from vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when the vehicle is being lowered.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL or level control system: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

! NOTE Damage due to vehicle lowering

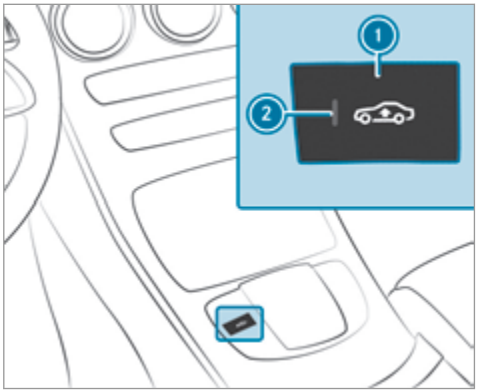
Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle must not be moving faster than 60 km/h.

Raising the vehicle



▶ Press button 1.
Indicator lamp 2 lights up.

Vehicles without Off-road package: the vehicle is set to the high level +1.

Vehicles with Off-road package:

- The C, E, S or S+ drive program is set: the vehicle is set to the high level +1.
- The or drive program is set: the vehicle is set to the high level +2.

Your selection is saved.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 80 km/h.
- When driving between 60 km/h and 80 km/h for approximately three minutes.
- After changing a drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

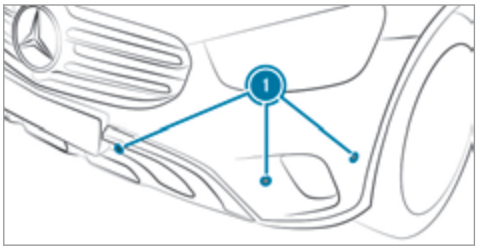
The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the last active drive program.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Press button (1).
Indicator lamp (2) goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to the height of the active drive program.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors (1) on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the Warn early all-round setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (→ page 250).

ⓘ The Warn early all-round setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is unavailable.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist without a 360° Camera



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and a 360° Camera

If Active Parking Assist is deactivated and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (1) appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Function of the passive side impact protection

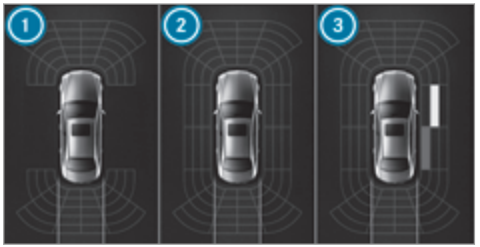
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The segments on the sides light up yellow or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment colour depending on distance

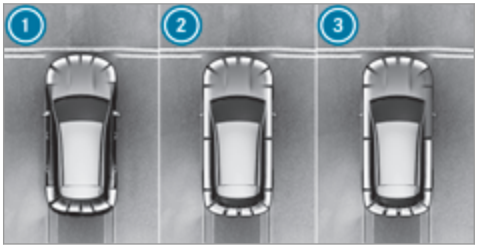
Colour	Lateral distance
Yellow	Approx. 30 - 60 cm
Red	Approx. < 30 cm

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Vehicles without 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Vehicles with 360° Camera

1. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear
2. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle
3. Obstacle detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limits

The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply to passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

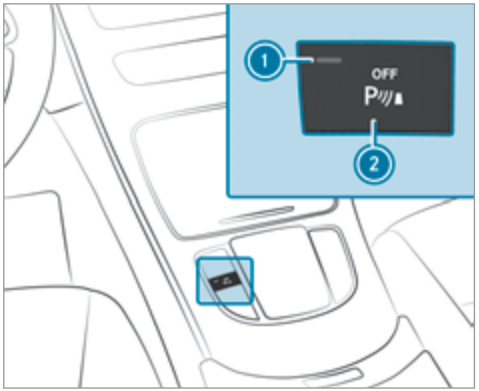
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars.

The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

ⓘ **Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL:** you can activate or deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC in the multimedia system (→ page 250).

If indicator lamp ① is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the OFF P symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.



▶ Press button ②.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (Vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL)

NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If the P OFF symbol is shown in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings ▸▸ Quick access ▸▸ PARKTRONIC

- Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

- When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

If the P OFF symbol is shown in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings ▸▸ Quick access ▸▸ PARKTRONIC

- Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Adjusting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking ▸▸ Set warning tone

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- Select Warning tone volume.
- Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- Select Warning tone pitch.
- Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- Select Warn early all-round.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout
You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds a warning tone.

- Select Audio fadeout during warning tones.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

NOTE Damage to trailers with a stabilisation device against swerving

In the case of trailers with a stabilisation device against swerving, the trailer or trailer tow hitch could be damaged.

- If a trailer coupling with Trailer Manoeuvring Assist is used, only use trailers without a stabilisation device against swerving.

NOTE Damage due to overhanging loads in front or drawbar installations

The vehicle and the trailer may be damaged during manoeuvring due to overhanging loads at the front of the trailer or drawbar installations.

- Pay attention to overhanging loads or drawbar installations while manoeuvring.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist assists you when reversing with a trailer. By means of a turning angle sensor in the trailer coupling, Trailer Manoeuvring Assist monitors the articulation angle between the vehicle and trailer and adjusts it to a specified value.

You can either enter the articulation angle value directly via the multimedia system or use a straightening manoeuvre. When carrying out a straightening manoeuvre, the system calculates the articulation angle automatically and straightens the vehicle/trailer combination to the trailer's current direction.

Trailer Manoeuvring Assist must be taught-in before it can adjust the articulation angle (→ page 251).

Observe the notes on towing a trailer (→ page 275).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The gradient is more than approximately 15%.

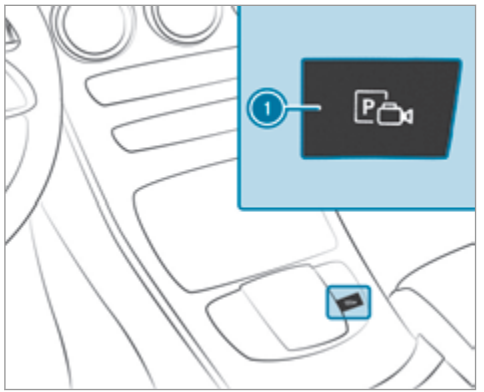
Using Trailer Manoeuvring Assist
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.
- A trailer has been detected.

Teaching-in Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

- Drive forwards a short distance with the car/trailer combination.
  The completed teach-in process is shown in the media display.

Using Trailer Manoeuvring Assist



- ▶ Press button 1.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear R.
  The camera image is shown in the media display.
- ▶ Adjust the articulation angle (→ page 252).

or

- ▶ Activate the straightening manoeuvre (→ page 252).
- ▶ Accelerate and brake as required.

ⓘ Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Adjusting Trailer Manoeuvring Assist (multimedia system)

Requirements:

- The ignition and engine are on, or the vehicle is operational.
- The zero point of the car/trailer combination has been taught-in by briefly driving forwards (→ page 251).
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist has been started (→ page 251).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The gradient is less than approximately 15%.

Adjusting the articulation angle of the trailer

- ▶ Select  .

The articulation angle can be changed on the media display or on the touchpad.

- ▶ Swipe left or right to change the articulation angle.

ⓘ The maximum articulation angle depends on the length of the trailer. This is calculated by the system by driving the vehicle forwards, including cornering. Before the length of the trailer has been calculated, the maximum articulation angle is approximately 23°. The longer the trailer is, the higher the maximum articulation angle (max. approximately 60°).

- ▶ Set the desired articulation angle.

When the articulation angle entered has been reached, the drawbar is locked by the system so that the angle is maintained.

Activating the straightening manoeuvre

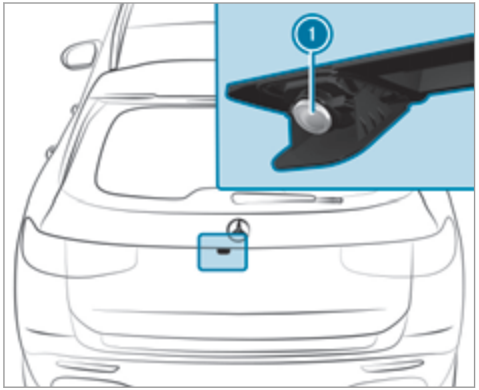
- ▶ Select  .

The system calculates the articulation angle in such a way that the direction of the trailer at the time of activation is maintained. There

is a short countersteering movement of the trailer while the vehicle is reversed, which then guides it back to the desired line. In this way, the vehicle is aligned straight with the trailer and, at the same time, the direction of the trailer is maintained.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera



If you have activated the function in the multimedia system (→ page 259), the image from reversing camera 1 is shown in the media display when the reverse gear is engaged. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position.

This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

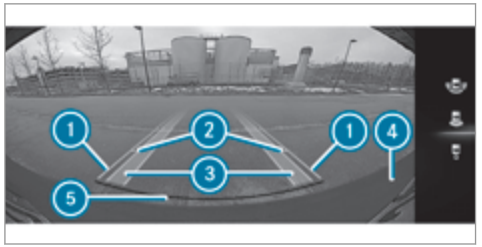
The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

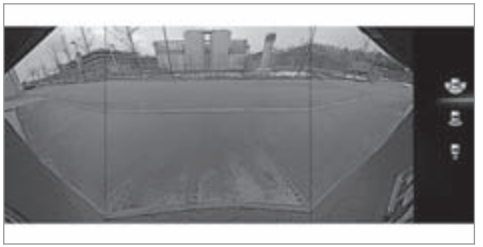
The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

Vehicles without Active Parking Assist
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

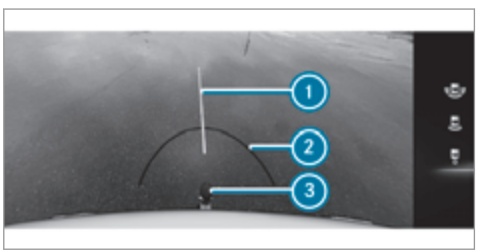


Normal view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
3. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view

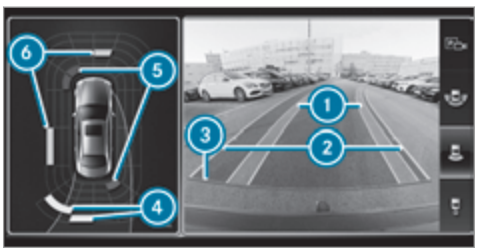


Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



Normal view

1. Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
5. Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
6. Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)

ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

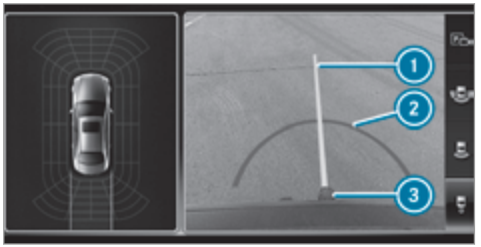
If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out .



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.

- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 489).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situation. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you, e.g. when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

The 360° Camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



1. Wide-angle view, front
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the reversing camera
6. Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Top view



1 Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle
2 Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
3 Your vehicle from above

The colour of the individual segments of warning display 2 is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

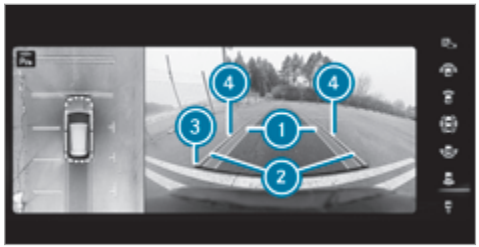
ⓘ If the entire system fails, the segments of the warning display are shown in red. The indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up and the P OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

If the system fails at the rear, the display of the segments changes as follows:

- The rear segments are shown in red when reversing.
- The rear segments are hidden when driving forwards.

If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the warning display fades out .

Guide lines

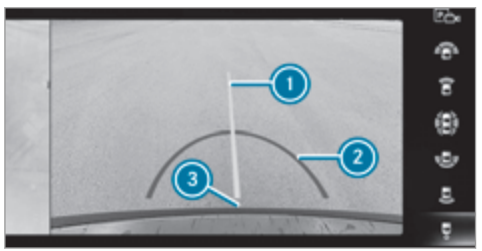


1 Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2 Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3 Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
4 Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m

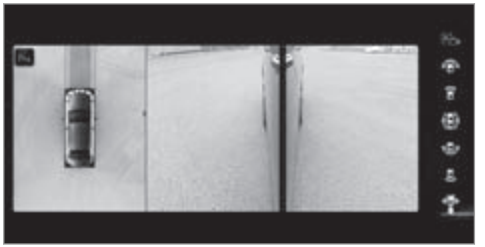
ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lane markings 1 are displayed in green.

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)
If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



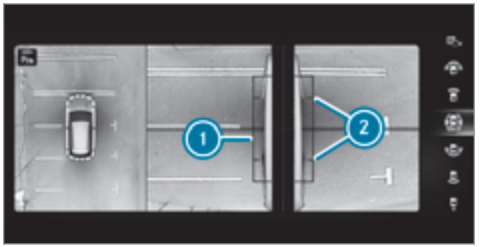
1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m to the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch



When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras
The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



1. Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
2. Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure
If the 360° Camera is not ready for operation, the following message appears in the multimedia system:



System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up.
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images, depending on technical conditions.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. licence plate bracket, bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 489).

Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

Requirements:

- The Auto reversing camera function is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 259).

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 256).

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

▶ Switch Auto reversing camera on or off.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

- Select Open camera cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Setting the camera as a favourite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favourite.

- Press the ⌂ button on the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.
- Navigate downwards twice. The Favourites menu appears.
- Select New favourite.
- Select Vehicle.
- Select Camera.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational at speeds below approximately 35 km/h.

If all requirements are met, the P display appears in the multifunction display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the ◁P▷ display appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display. The parking space and, if necessary, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path, switches on the turn signal indicator and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist provides assistance when changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- Active Parking Assist is deactivated.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position P.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while driving.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g. the following:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

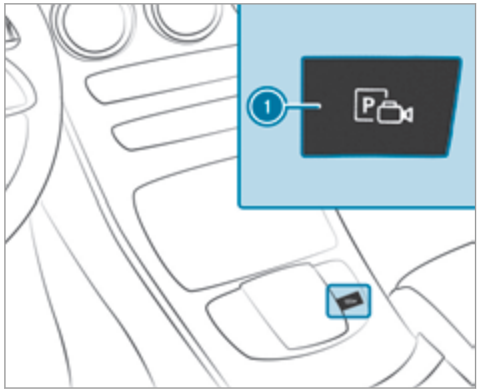
- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

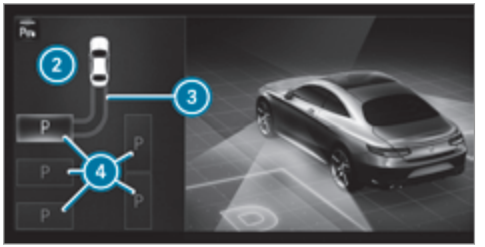
- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the button may also be located at a different position in the centre console.



▶ Press button 1.



The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area 2 displays detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ If you have driven past a parking space: bring the vehicle to a standstill.

▶ Select desired parking space 4.

▶ Where necessary, select the parking direction: forwards or reverse.
Vehicle path 3 is shown, depending on selected parking space 4 and the parking direction.

▶ Confirm selected parking space 4.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically when you switch to D.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, for example, the Please engage reverse gear message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

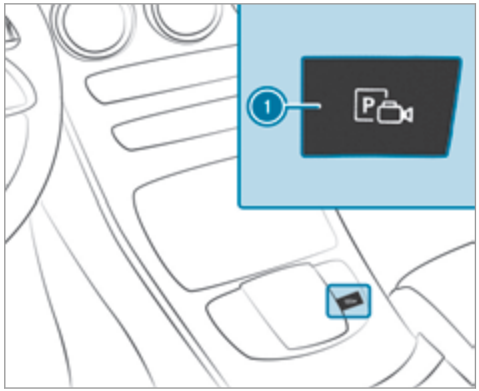
ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. The parking procedure can then be continued. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position will be changed again. If the vehicle has not yet reached the parking space, the parking procedure will be cancelled, should a gear be changed.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist
Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.



- If the vehicle has been parked at right angles to the direction of travel: in area (2), select direction of travel (3).

(i) The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- Confirm direction of exit (3) to drive out of the parking space.

(i) The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- If, for example, the Please engage forward gear message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.

The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.



The image shows an example of a vehicle with a 360° Camera.

After the exiting procedure has been completed, the Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle message appears in the media display. A warning tone and display (4) in the media display prompt you to take over control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a

critical situation is detected, the following symbol appears in the media display:



WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

In such cases, Drive Away Assist might:

- Warn you without reason and limit the vehicle speed.
- Not warn you or not limit the vehicle speed.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the wrong gear is selected.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- Every time the gear is changed to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistant function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 246).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ Also read the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 270).



Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. The radar

sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, symbol ⓘ appears in the media display. If the driver does not respond to the warning, the vehicle's brakes can be applied automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- If Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.
- If the manoeuvring assistant function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 270).

Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistance

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & parking

▶ Activate or deactivate Manoeuvring assistance.

ⓘ Manoeuvring assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 264) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 265).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System suspended message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the engine is running. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the engine is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- In active driving situations, if you change lanes and vary your speed frequently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the engine.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. changing drivers or taking a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Attention Assist

Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

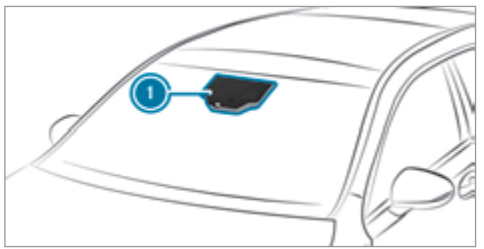
Suggesting a rest area

▶ Select Suggest rest area.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
  If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.
- ▶ Select the suggested rest area.
  You are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist



Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera (1). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster and optionally in the head-up display or central display.

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs:

- When the vehicle changes roads, e.g. slip road or motorway exit.
- When a village or town boundary which is stored in the digital map is passed.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit

(1) Permissible speed
(2) Permissible speed when there is a restriction
(3) Additional sign with restriction



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If it is unavailable, display (1) is shown in the speedometer.

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. A message appears in the instrument cluster.



The warning occurs if appropriate traffic signs or road markings are recognised and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt or snow, or because they are covered or due to insufficient lighting.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply, when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Requirements:

- **Only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**

  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC must be activated for the automatic adoption of speed limits.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Traffic Sign Assist

Activating/deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

- Select Adopt limit.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information (→ page 230).

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- Select Display in head unit.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the type of warning

- Select Visual & audible, Visual or None.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- Select Warning threshold.
- Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind your vehicle and 3 m directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are only aids. They may fail to detect some vehi-

cles and are no substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning reacts neither to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly different speed.

As a result, the exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is activated and up to a maximum of three minutes after the ignition has been switched off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

ⓘ The brake application function is only available for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if vehicles overtake too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display 1 indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

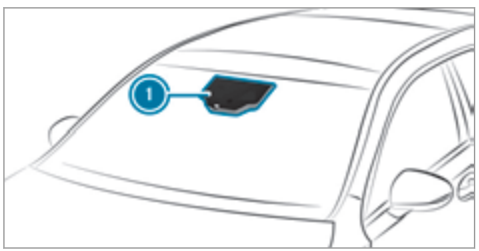
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance

▶ Activate or deactivate Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera (1). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

You are warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

You will also be guided back into your lane by means of a course-correcting brake application if the following conditions are met:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on both edges of the lane.
- A front wheel drives over a solid lane marking.

You can activate or deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle

speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package or Driving Assistance Plus package: Active Lane Keeping Assist can bring the vehicle back into the lane with a lane-correcting brake application. In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a brake application will only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. Oncoming vehicles, overtaking vehicles and vehicles in adjacent lanes can be detected.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) appears in the multifunction display.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- You have switched on the turn signal indicator (situation-dependent).
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.

- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Quick access ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist
▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity
ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.
▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

Activating/deactivating the haptic warning
▶ Select Warning.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible trailer load
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

ⓘ When you are reversing with a trailer, remember to use the Trailer Manoeuvring Assist function (→ page 251).

Extends/retracts the ball neck fully electrically

WARNING Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ Make sure that the ball neck securely engages and locks into place.

NOTE Damage to the all-electric trailer hitch due to additional pressure

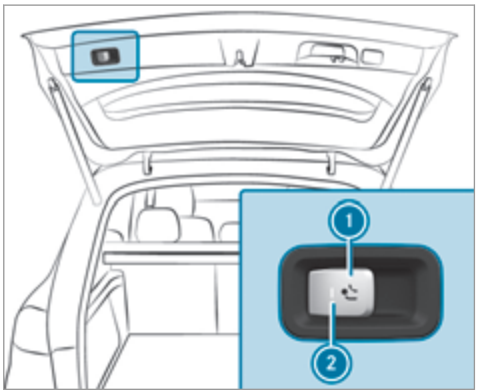
The all-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

- ▶ Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

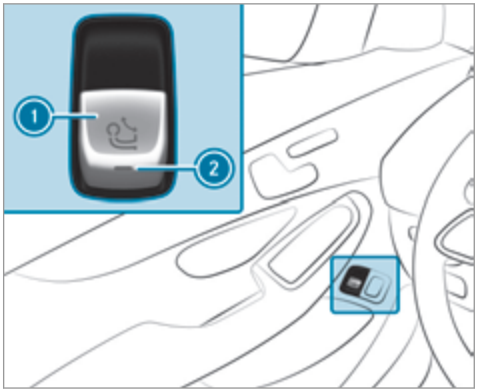
Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The range of movement is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Extending the ball neck fully electrically



Button on the tailgate

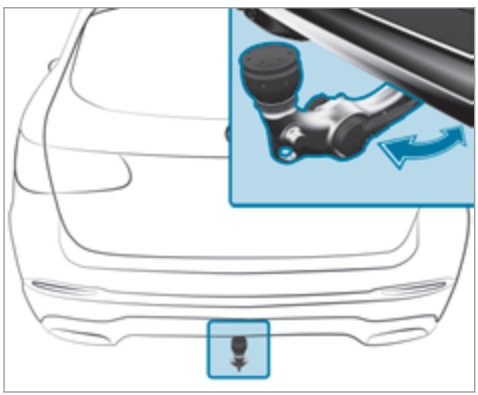


Button on the driver's door

- ▶ **To extend:** pull button (1).
  Indicator lamp (2) will flash and the Trailer coupling extending... display message will appear on the multifunction display.
  The ball neck will extend fully electrically.

▶ Wait until the ball neck has locked in place. The ball neck is securely locked in place when indicator lamp (2) is continuously lit.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp (2) will flash and the Check trailer hitch lock display message will appear on the multifunction display.



Retracting the ball neck fully electrically

▶ Pull button (1).
Indicator lamp (2) flashes and the message Trailer coupling extending... appears on the multifunction display.

The ball neck will retract fully electrically.

▶ Wait until the ball neck has locked in place. The ball neck is securely locked in place once indicator lamp (2) goes out.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the indicator lamp (2) flashes and the message Check trailer hitch lock appears on the multifunction display.

Observe the information on the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 609)
- Display messages

Coupling up / uncoupling a trailer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from the vehicle level being changed

Vehicles with level control system: the vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other persons. You may become trapped if you couple up or uncouple a trailer while the vehicle level is changing. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

When coupling up or uncoupling a trailer, make sure that:

▶ The doors or tailgate are not opened or closed.

▶ You do not initiate the level control system and do not operate the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

▶ Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ball neck must be extended and engaged in a securely locked position

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly
- The trailer lighting system is in working order

The functions of the following systems are affected by a correctly connected trailer:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Trailer Manoeuvring Assist
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera

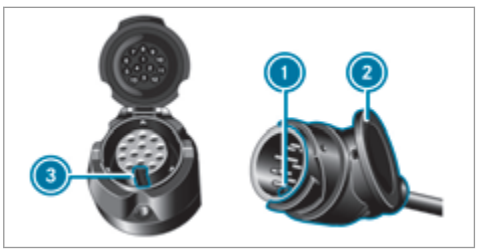
Coupling up a trailer

NOTE Damage to the vehicle battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the vehicle battery.

- ▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ Remove the cover from the ball head and store it in a safe place (→ page 116).
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- ▶ Open the socket cap.
- ▶ Insert the plug with lug 1 in groove 3 on the socket.
- ▶ Turn the bayonet coupling 2 to the right as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cap engage.
- ▶ Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

Under the following conditions, a message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: The vehicle may lower when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure that nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

NOTE Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when swinging the ball neck fully electrically:

- bumper
- adapter cable
- adapter plug

- Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before swinging the ball neck fully electrically.

- Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover on the ball head.

Bicycle rack function

WARNING Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

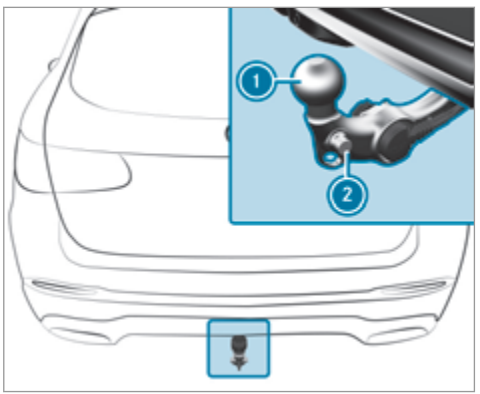
- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always mount the bicycle rack properly by attaching to the ball head and the ball neck guide pin, if possible.
- when transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks which have additional support on the ball neck guide pin.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

▶ use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Trailer hitch (example with additional guide pin)

Depending on the bicycle rack's design, different numbers of bicycles can be transported.

The following bicycle rack designs are possible:

- When mounted by attaching to the ball head 1, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. Up to three bicycles can be transported.
- When mounted on the ball head 1 and the guide pin 2, the maximum load capacity is 100 kg. Up to four bicycles can be transported.

The load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

The vehicle's driving characteristics will change when a bicycle rack is fitted. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance.

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 518).

Notes on loading
The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

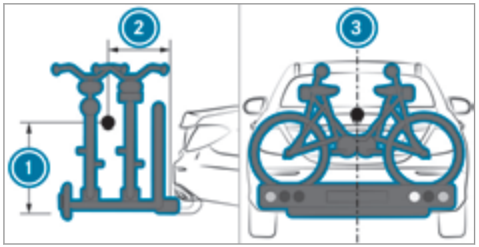
Observe the following notes:

- Mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible.
- Always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis.

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



Load distribution on the bicycle rack

1. Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
2. Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
3. The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

	3 bicycles	4 bicycles
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 75 kg	Up to 100 kg
Max. distance ①	420 mm	420 mm
Max. distance ②	300 mm	400 mm

When transporting four bicycles or with a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the trailer hitch guide pin.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar sys-

tems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 507) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 508).

Instrument display overview

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

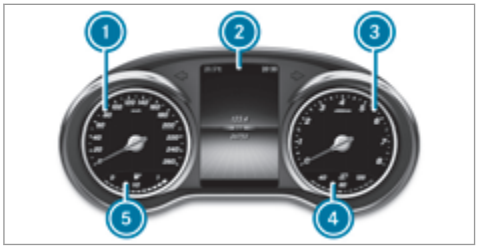
If the Instrument Display has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

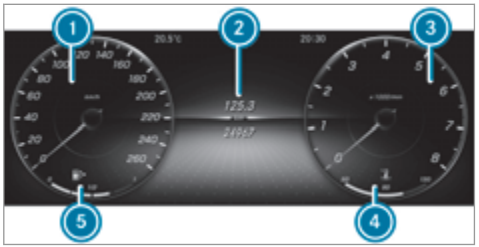
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display (standard)



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

Instrument display in the widescreen cockpit



1. Speedometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Area for additional values
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

ⓘ Further display content can be shown on the display for additional values (→ page 287).

The segments on the speedometer 1 indicate the system status for the following:

- Cruise control (→ page 222)

- Limiter (→ page 223)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 228)

! NOTE Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the rev counter (overrevving range) is reached.

During normal operating conditions, the coolant temperature display ④ may rise to 120 °C.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

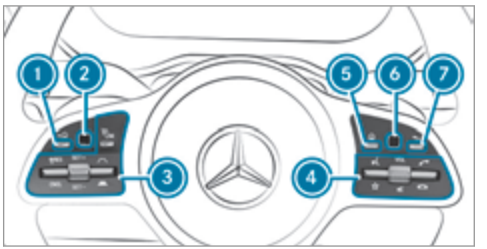
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system (EQ Boost technology)



- POWER ① shows the electrical drive support as a percentage.
- CHARGE ② shows the electric motor's recuperation power performance as a percentage.

READY shows the drive system's operational readiness.

Overview of the buttons on the steering wheel



① Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
② Touch Control, on-board computer
③ Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
④ Control panel for MBUX multimedia system:
LINGUATRONIC
★ Displays favourites

VOL: control knob, adjusts the volume or switches the sound off (press)

Makes/accepts a call

Rejects/ends a call

5 Calls up the home screen

6 Touch Control multimedia system

7 Back button

Operating the on-board computer

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

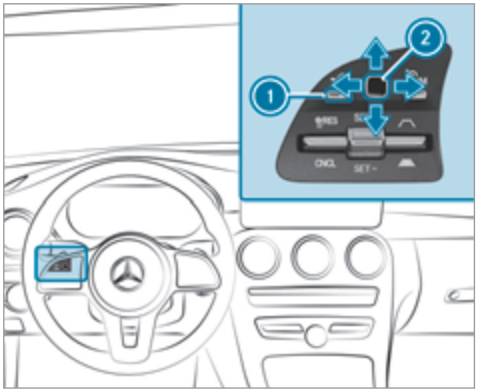
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

ⓘ The on-board computer displays will appear on the multifunction display (→ page 287).



The on-board computer is operated using the left-hand Touch Control 2 and the left-hand back/home button 1.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- Service

- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Telephone
- HUD
- **Vehicles with an instrument display in the widescreen cockpit:** Design

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the multifunction display.

▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the back button on the left (1) until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ Press the ⌂ button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.



▶ **To scroll in the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To call up a menu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To call up a submenu or confirm a selection:** press the left-hand Touch Control (2).

▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the back button on the left (1).

Setting the design

On-board computer:

→ Design

ⓘ This function is available only for vehicles with a widescreen cockpit.

The following designs can be selected:

- Classic
- Sport
- Progressive

▶ **To select a design:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
The instrument display will be shown in the selected design.

Setting the area for additional values



G-meter (example)

1 Area for additional values
2 Index points

- **To select display content:** swipe to the right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select display content. When display content is selected, the area for additional values 1 will briefly be highlighted.

  The index points 2 will display the selected list item.

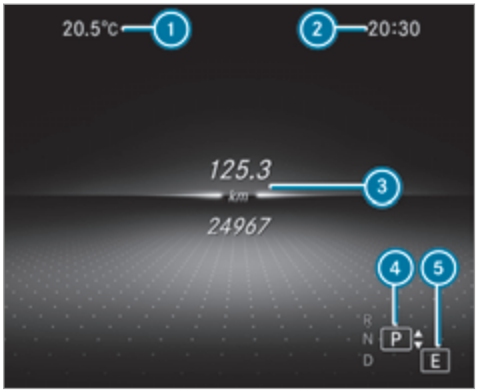
The following display content can be selected in the Classic and Sport designs:

- Rev counter
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter

The following content can be selected in the Progressive design:

- Date
- Navigation
- ECO display
- Consumption
- G-meter

Overview of displays on the multifunction display



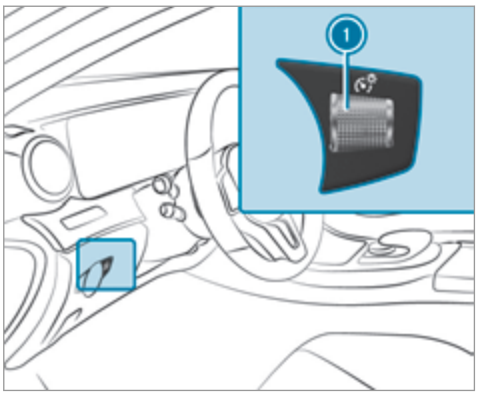
1 Outside temperature
2 Time
3 Display section
4 Transmission position
5 Drive program

Further displays on the multifunction display:

- Gearshift recommendation (→ page 192)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 261)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 250, 249, 250)
- Cruise control (→ page 222)
- LIM Limiter (→ page 223)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 228)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 221)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 234)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 273)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 236)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 181)
- HOLD HOLD function (→ page 240)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 146)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 147)
- 120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 268).

Adjusting the instrument lighting



▶ Turn brightness control (1) up or down.
The lighting of the instrument display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior is adjusted.

Menus and submenus

Functions on the service menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:
→ Service

▶ **To select the function:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Functions on the Servicemenu:

- Message memory (→ page 554)
- AdBlue: Adblue® range and fill level
- Tyres:
  - Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 525)
  - Check the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 519)
  - Restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 520)
- ASSYST PLUS: call up the service due date (→ page 474)

- **Vehicles with a widescreen cockpit:** Coolant: coolant temperature display
- Engine oil level: engine oil level

Calling up displays on the Assistance menu

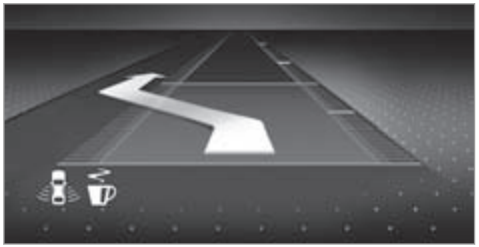
On-board computer:

→ Assistance

The following displays are available on the Assistance menu:

- Assistant display
- Attention level (→ page 266)

▶ **To switch between the displays:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



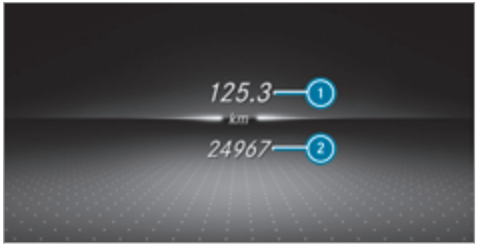
Status displays on the assistant display:

- ATTENTION ASSIST switched off
- Light lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist enabled
- Green lane markings: Active Lane Keeping Assist active
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist active
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays (→ page 228)
- Active Lane Change Assist displays (→ page 236)
- ECO Assist displays

Calling up displays on the Trip menu

On-board computer:

→ Trip



Standard display (example)

1 Trip distance

2 Total distance



Trip computer (example)

1. Total distance
2. Driving time
3. Average speed
4. Average fuel consumption

ⓘ You can view information about the journey in the left-hand area of the instrument display.

▶ **To select a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Displays on the Trip menu:

- Standard display
- Range and current fuel consumption

  If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display will show a vehicle being refuelled instead of the range.
- ECO display(→ page 184)
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- Digital speedometer

Resetting values on the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

↳ Trip

ⓘ The spelling on the main menu displayed may differ. Therefore, observe the menu overview for the instrument display (→ page 285).

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip distance
- Trip computer From start and From reset
- ECO display (→ page 184)

▶ **To select the function to be reset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Select Yes .

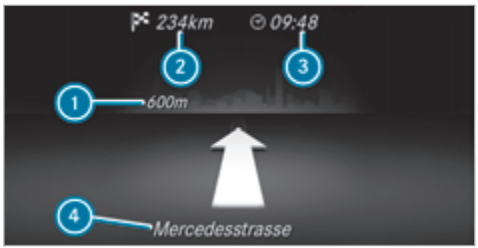
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

If you press and hold the left-hand Touch Control, the values of the function will be reset immediately.

Calling up navigation instructions on the on-board computer

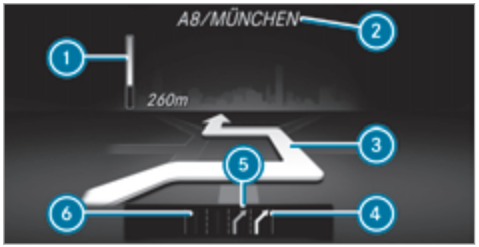
On-board computer:

→ Navigation



Example: no change of direction announced

1. Distance to the next change of direction
2. Distance to the next destination
3. Estimated arrival time at next destination
4. Current road



Example: change of direction announced

1. Distance to the change of direction
2. Road to which the change of direction leads
3. Change-of-direction symbol
4. Recommended lane (white)
5. Possible lane
6. Lane not recommended (dark grey)

Further possible displays on the Navigation menu:

- Direction of travel: display of direction of travel and road currently being travelled on.
- New route... or Calculating route...: a new route is being calculated.
- Road not mapped: the road is unknown, e.g. for newly built roads.
- No route: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- Off map: the map for the current location is not available.
- Area of destination reached: you have reached the area of the destination.
- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the back button on the left.

Vehicles with the MBUX multimedia system: You can also start navigation to one of the recent destinations on the Navigation menu:

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a destination:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control. Route guidance will start.

If route guidance has already been activated, a query will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

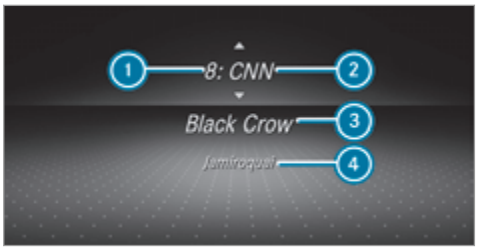
- Select Yes.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Route guidance will start.

Selecting radio stations using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Radio



1. Memory preset
2. Channel name
3. Name of track
4. Name of artist

When you select a station from the memory presets, the preset will appear next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

- **To select a radio station:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

Selecting the frequency range or memory preset

- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To select the frequency range/station preset:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Operating media playback using the on-board computer

On-board computer:

Media



1. Media source
2. Track number and current track
3. Name of artist
4. Name of album

▶ **To change tracks on an active media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

ⓘ This is how to change the channel on the TV media source.

Changing a media source

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To select a media source:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Dialling telephone numbers using the on-board computer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

On-board computer:

Telephone

The most recent telephone calls (dialled, received and missed calls) are displayed on the Telephone menu.

▶ **To select an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
If there is only one telephone number saved to an entry: the telephone number will be selected.

- **If there are multiple telephone numbers saved to an entry:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control to select the desired telephone number.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The telephone number will be dialled.

The following displays may appear instead of the telephone numbers dialled:

- Please wait...: the application is starting. If a Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is not established, the menu for authorising and connecting a mobile phone will be displayed on the multimedia system (→ page 413).
- Updating data...: the call list is being updated.
- Importing contacts...: contacts are being imported from the mobile phone or a storage medium.

Accepting/rejecting an incoming call

Vehicles with head-up display: when you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

- Swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select (Accept) or (Reject).
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

You may accept or reject the call using the or button on the steering wheel.

Adjusting the head-up display settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ HUD



1. Setting currently selected
2. Digital speedometer
3. Traffic Sign Assist
4. Navigation displays

The following head-up display settings can be adjusted:

- Position
- Brightness

- Display content

▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
▶ **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Head-up Display

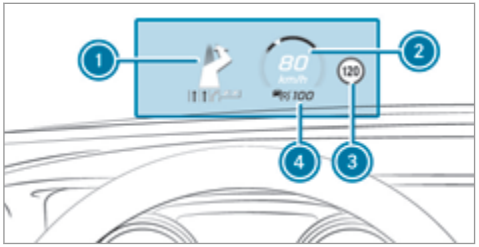
Function of the head-up display

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The head-up display projects the following into the driver's field of vision:

- information from the navigation system
- information from the driver assistance systems
- some warning messages

Display elements



1. Navigation instructions
2. Current speed
3. Detected instructions and traffic signs
4. Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. cruise control)

When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the head-up display.

In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

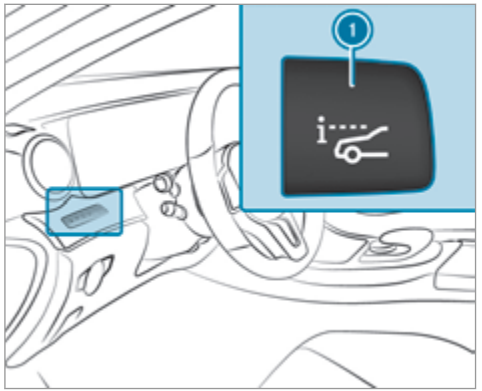
System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- seat position
- the positioning of the display image
- light conditions
- wet road surfaces
- objects on the display cover
- polarisation in sunglasses

ⓘ In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

Switching the head-up display on/off



▶ Press button (1).

Notes on operating safety

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

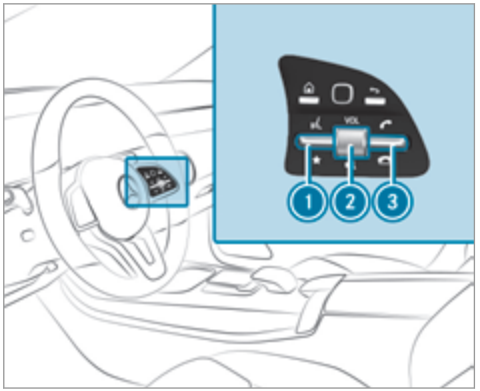
- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- While driving, only operate mobile communications equipment and your voice control system when the traffic conditions permit it. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions and cause an accident, injuring yourself and others.

- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.
- Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 116).

Operation

Overview of operating the multifunction steering wheel

LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.



1. Press the rocker switch up: starts the dialogue
2. Press the control knob: switches the sound off or on (ends the dialogue)
   Turn the control knob up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends the dialogue)

Conducting a dialogue

For the dialogue with LINGUATRONIC, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands, such as, for example, "Please show me the list of the last calls" or "How warm is it outside?". It is not necessary to first change to the relevant application such as "Telephone" or "Vehicle function".

▶ **To activate or continue dialogue by using a keyword:** say "Hello Mercedes" to activate LINGUATRONIC. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 300). For this, it is not necessary to press up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hi Mercedes, how fast can I drive?".

or

▶ Press the rocker switch up on the multifunction steering wheel.
You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.

- **To correct an entry:** say the Correction voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the Next or Back voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialogue:** say the Pause voice command.
  The dialogue can be continued with the "Hello Mercedes" voice command or by pressing up the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To jump to the preceding dialogue:** say the Back voice command.
- **To jump back to the top dialogue level:** say the Home voice command.
- **To cancel the dialogue:** say the Close voice command or press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.
- **To interrupt a voice output:** speak in the middle of a voice dialogue when the system is still answering.
  The voice output is shortened and the conclusion is reached more quickly.

ⓘ The Voice barge-in option must be switched on in the multimedia system for this (→ page 300).

Overview of operable functions in LINGUATRONIC

You can use the LINGUATRONIC voice control system to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- TV
- Vehicle functions
- Weather

Full functionality is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 300).

Notes on the language setting

You can change the language of LINGUATRONIC via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by LINGUATRONIC, English will be selected.

LINGUATRONIC is available in the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Dutch
- Polish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Swedish
- Spanish

- Czech
- Turkish

Setting LINGUATRONIC (multimedia system)

Requirements:

- **For online voice control:** your vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account (→ page 438).
- There is an Internet connection (→ page 442).
- **For online use of contacts:** online voice control is activated.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ LINGUATRONIC

Switching voice activation of LINGUATRONIC on/off

▶ Select Voice activation "Hi Mercedes". Depending on the previous status, the function is activated or deactivated.

When the function is active, the "Hi Mercedes" voice command can activate the dialogue.

Switching on voice interruption

▶ Select Voice barge-in. If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

Activating/deactivating online voice control

▶ Activate Online recognition.

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

▶ Select Online recognition subscrip.. You will be connected with the Mercedes me portal.

▶ Activate online voice control in the Mercedes me portal.

Activating contacts for online use

▶ Select Contact upload for online recognition. When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input. The quality of the enunciation of contact names by the system will also be improved.

Using LINGUATRONIC effectively

LINGUATRONIC audible help functions

Using the corresponding voice commands you receive the following information and assistance in the following cases:

- **For optimal operation:** say the Voice control tutorial voice command or call up the Digital Owner's Manual with Could you go to the LINGUATRONIC tutorial please?, for example. The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary. Here you can also find explanatory videos which introduce you to the functions of LINGUATRONIC.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the 🎤 rocker switch up and say the Help voice command. You will receive suggestions and information about operation of LINGUATRONIC for the current application.

- **Continued dialogue:** say the Help voice command during a voice dialogue. For every step of the dialogue you receive matching information.
- **Specific function:** say the voice command for the desired function, e.g. with "Hello Mercedes, I need help with the radio" or after pressing the rocker switch on the multifunction steering wheel up, say the Help for the telephone voice command, for example.

Notes on optimal use of LINGUATRONIC

Notes on how to improve recognition:

- Activate online voice control (⟶ page 300).
- Only operate LINGUATRONIC from the driver's seat.
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.
- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the entertainment in the rear-passenger compartment.
- **For telephone or address book entries:**
  - Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
  - Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.
- **For radio or TV programme names:** say the Read out station list voice command and say the desired station name in the way the voice output reads aloud to you.

ⓘ To improve recognition, depending on the outside temperature, either the blowers for ventilation or heating are reduced when LINGUATRONIC is started.

Notes on online voice control

Online voice control improves recognition and makes additional results available as a result of external information, e.g. information about POIs and about the weather. We therefore recommend that you activate online voice control.

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (⟶ page 438).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (⟶ page 438).

In addition, online voice control must be activated (⟶ page 300).

Essential voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

Aside from the exact voice commands (see the "Voice command" column in the following tables) to call up specific functions, in most cases LINGUATRONIC also understands a great many paraphrases from daily usage. Examples of these are listed in the "Colloquial examples" column. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

ⓘ Content in angled brackets, e.g. <POI> or <contact>, is a placeholder which has to be completed by you with the desired term. The voice command Set <POI> as intermediate destination could, for example, be completed with: Set Mercedes-Benz Arena as intermediate destination.

Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications.

Switch voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to navigation	I would like to go to navigation	Switches to navigation
Switch to address book	I would like to switch to the address book	Switches to the address book
Switch to telephone	I would like to switch to the phone	Switches to the telephone
Switch to messages	Can you switch to messages please?	Switches to the text message application.
Switch to e-mail	I would like to go to the e-mail application	Switches to the e-mail application
Switch to radio	I would like to switch to the radio	Switches to radio
Switch to TV	I would like to switch to the TV	Switches to TV
Switch to media	I would like to switch to the media application	Switches to media

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Switch to comfort	I would like to go to the comfort application	Switches to the comfort settings
Switch to vehicle info	I would like to go to the vehicle application	Switches to vehicle information
Switch to settings	I would like to go to the settings menu	Switches to the menu with the setting options

ⓘ It is not necessary to first call up a menu in order to operate a function it contains with LINGUATRONIC. You can operate the function directly using voice input, e.g. call a contact or enter a destination for navigation.

You can find further information in the overview tables for voice commands.

Overview of navigation voice commands

Using the navigation voice commands you can enter POIs and conventional addresses or navigate to your own contacts. You can also carry out important navigation settings directly. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for navigation.

Navigation voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Navigate to <address>	Navigate to Cambridge in the King Street	Starts route guidance to the desired address.
Navigate to <contact>	Drive/bring me to the contact address of John Smith	Starts route guidance to a contact from the address book.
Navigate to <3 word address>	The example is for the German language: Drive to Tapfer.Gebäude.Verliehen	Starts route guidance to a 3 word address from what3words. The example mentioned navigates you to the Brandenburg Gate. Observe the following information: • 3 word addresses are language dependent. • Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages. Additional information on 3 word addresses from what3words can be found in the Navigation section under "Entering the destination as a 3 word address". The Brandenburg Gate, for example, has the following 3 word addresses: • German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen** • English: **that.lands.winning** • French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Home	I would like to go home/I want to drive to my home address	Starts route guidance to the home address.
Work	I would like to navigate to work	Starts route guidance to work.
Enter POI	Take me to a POI	Enters a POI, e.g. Brandenburg Gate.
Navigate to <POI>	Navigate to "McDonald's"	Starts route guidance to a POI.
Navigate to the online POI <POI>	Navigate to online POI "McDonald's	Searches online for a POI and starts route guidance.
Start route guidance	Begin route guidance/Can you start route guidance?	Starts route guidance to a destination.
Cancel route guidance	Can you quit route guidance?	Cancels route guidance.
Restart route guidance	I would like to resume route guidance	Continues route guidance after a break.
Set <address> as intermediate destination	Set "Stratton Road in Swindon" as an intermediate destination	Selects an intermediate destination for the route.
Set <contact> as intermediate destination	Set "John Smith" as intermediate destination	Selects an intermediate destination from the contacts for the route.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Set <POI> as intermediate destination	Set "Buckingham Palace" as an intermediate destination	Selects a POI as an intermediate destination for the route.
Enter address in <country>	I would like to enter a new address in "France"	Selects a destination in another country.
Enter postcode	Start route guidance to a new postcode	Enters a postcode.
Last destinations	Show the previous destinations	Selects a destination from the previous destinations.
Show alternative routes	Search for alternative routes	Shows one of the alternative routes calculated.
Driving recommendations on	Switch on driving recommendations	Switches on voice output for route guidance.
Driving recommendations off	Mute the driving instructions	Switches off voice output for route guidance.
Show traffic map	Switch on traffic jam info	Displays traffic information on the map.
Hide traffic map	Switch off the traffic jam messages	Hides the traffic information.
POI icons on	Show me point of interest icons on the map please	Displays the POI symbols on the map.
Hide POI icons	I would like to hide all POI symbols	Hides the POI symbols.

Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for phone.

Telephone voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Call <telephone number>	I would like you to dial 0171xxxxxxx	Makes a telephone call by entering the telephone number directly.
Call <contact>	Call Jane Smith on her mobile	Makes a telephone call directly by entering a name from the address book.
Call Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre	Could you call the Mercedes-Benz emergency centre?	Triggers an emergency call to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
Call Mercedes me	I'd like you to call the MB breakdown assistance please	Places a call with Mercedes-Benz breakdown assistance.
Latest calls	Show me the list of missed calls	Shows the list of missed calls.
Previous calls	Show me the last calls	The list shows all outgoing, incoming and missed calls.
Incoming calls	Show me the calls received	Shows the list of incoming calls.
Outgoing calls	Show me the list of outgoing calls	Shows the list of outgoing calls.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Search for <contact>	Could you open the contact "John Smith"?	Opens the contact data of a contact in the address book.
Redial	Redial/Call last phone number	Makes a call to the last telephone number dialled.
Change phone	Could you please switch to the second phone?	Changes the primary telephone

Overview of radio and TV voice commands

Radio and TV voice commands can also be used when the radio or TV application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for radio or Help for TV.

Radio and TV voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Station <station name>	I would like to select station "Cool FM"	To select the radio station mentioned
Frequency <frequency>	Go to station/radio frequency "eighty seven point five megahertz".	To enter a radio frequency, e.g. for the FM range
Next TV channel	Change to the next TV channel	To call up the next TV channel in a list

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Previous station	Switch to the last radio station	To switch to the previous radio station
Storing TV channels	Save the TV channel name	To save the current TV channel in the favourites list
Save radio station	Save the radio station, please	To save a station name for a radio station
Show station list	Please show me the list of all radio stations	To show the list of radio stations that can be received
Read out TV channel list	Read the TV program list to me	To listen to the names of all receivable TV channels
Read out radio station list	Please read out the radio programme	To have the list of available stations for the currently selected radio application read aloud
Traffic information on	Switch on the traffic info	To switch on traffic announcements
Traffic information off	I'd like to switch off traffic info	To switch off traffic announcements
Radio info on	I want you to turn on additional radio station text	To switch on information about the current station
Radio info off	I want you to turn off additional radio station text	To switch off information about the current station

Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player application runs in the background and another application is visible in the foreground. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media player voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for media or Help for player.

Media player voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play <track/albums/artists/ composers/music genres>	Play "Yellow Submarine"	The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers or genres are accepted during the search. In the case of a clear search result the track found is played back immediately.
Play track <track>	Play song "So What"	The available tracks are played back.
Play album <album>	Play album "A Night at the Opera"	The available albums are played back.
Play artist <artist>	I want to listen to the artist "Madonna"	The available artists are played back.
Play composer <composer>	I'd like to hear the composer "Ludwig van Beethoven"	The available composers are played back.
Play music genre <music genre>	I'd like to hear the music genre "Rock"	The available music genres are played back.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Search for track <track>	I would like to search for the song "Sailing"	The names of all available tracks are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for album <album>	Search for album "A Night at the Opera"	The names of all available albums are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for artist <artist>	I would like to search for the artist "Elton John"	The names of all available artists are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for composer <composer>	Search for composer "Beethoven"	The names of all available composers are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Search for music genre <music genre>	Search for music genre "Pop"	The names of all available music genres are accepted during the search. A selection list appears from which you can select the desired music. If you wish to play all the tracks in a selection list, say "Play all tracks".
Next track	Start the next song/video clip/film	Plays back the next track.
Previous track	Play the last song/track/clip again	Plays back the previous track.
Repeat this track	I'd like to listen to this track again	The current track is played back from the beginning.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Play similar music	I'd like to hear similar music	Plays back similar tracks.
Play random music	Play me a random track	Plays back random tracks.
Random playback on	Turn random playback on	Switches to random mode.
Random track list off	Switch off shuffle mode	Switches off random mode.
What am I listening to?	Which music is currently playing?	The information about the track currently playing is read aloud.

Overview of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for messaging.

Message voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Text message to <Name>	I would like to write a new text to John Smith's mobile number	Creates a text message. All address book names are available.
Text message to <Name> <Text>	Write a new text message to Ms. Anne Harvey, business: "When is the next meeting?"	To write a text message to the person mentioned. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Read out new text messages	Read out all new texts	Reads out new text messages.
Read out the last text message from <Name>	Read out last text message from "Jane Jones, private"	Reads out the last text message from the person mentioned.
E-mail to <Name>	I would like you to write a new text to James Smith	Creates an e-mail.
E-mail to <Name><Text>	New email to John: "See you today at lunch."	To write an email message to the person mentioned. The content of the text can be spoken immediately if online voice control has been activated.
Forward e-mail	Forward electronic mail	Forwards the selected or open e-mail.
Read out new e-mails	I would like you to read out the new email	Reads out the new e-mails.
Read out the last e-mail from <Name>	Read out last text message from Jane Jones	Reads out the last e-mail from the person mentioned.
E-mail in English to <Name>	Write a mail in English to James Smith	Writes an email in English to the person mentioned.

Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings and operate vehicle functions. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say Help for vehicle settings or Help for vehicle functions.

ⓘ If no seat or side is mentioned for commands that relate to a seat or side of vehicle then all actions are carried out automatically for the driver's seat.

Vehicle voice commands

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Temperature colder	I would like to reduce the temperature	Lowers the temperature of the air conditioning system.
Air recirculation on	I would like to activate the air circulation	Switches on air recirculation mode for the air conditioning system.
Automatic climate control driver on	I would like to switch on the automatic climate control for the driver's seat	Switches on automatic climate control for the driver's or front passenger side.
Ambient light blue	Switch ambient light to blue	Switches the ambiance light, e.g. to blue.
Wave massage driver on	I would like to switch on the wave massage for the driver's seat	Switches on the wave massage for the driver's or front passenger seat.
Massage driver's seat off	Switch the driver's side massage off	Switches off the massage function for the driver's or front passenger seat.
Seat heating driver on	I would like to switch on the seat heating for the driver's seat	Switches on the seat heating for the driver's or front passenger seat.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Seat heating front passenger level 2	Seat heating front-passenger on level 2	Sets the seat heating for the driver's or front passenger seat to level 2.
Current speed limit	I would like to hear the speed limit	Calls up the current speed limit.
Outside temperature	I would like to find out what the temperature outside is like	Calls up the outside temperature.
Average consumption	What is the current average consumption?	Calls up average consumption.
Vehicle data	Can you please display the vehicle data menu?	Calls up the vehicle data.
Range	Tell me the current range	Calls up the current range data.
Assistance menu	Show me the driver assistance settings	Displays the assistance settings.
Climate control menu	Jump to the climate control menu	Displays the climate control settings.
Light menu	Switch to the light settings	Displays the light settings.
Seats menu	I would like to switch to seat menu	Displays the seat adjustment settings.

Voice command	Colloquial example	Function
Massage menu	Could you please switch to the massage seat menu?	Displays the massage settings.
Next service	Tell me my next service appointment	Calls up the next service due date.

Overview and operation

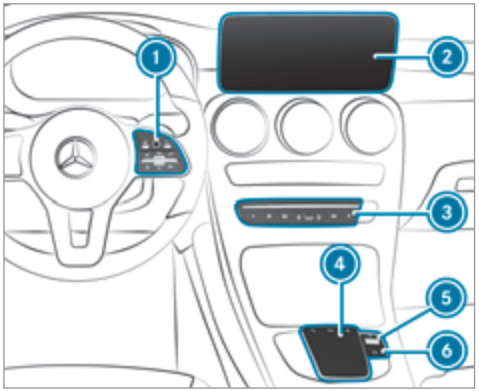
Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.



1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
   - Operating Touch Control (→ page 321)
2. Media display with touch functionality
   - Home screen overview (→ page 319)
   - Operating the touchscreen (→ page 322)
3. Control panel for telephone, navigation, radio/media, vehicle functions/system settings and favourites/themes
   - Calling up applications (→ page 330)
4. Touchpad
   - Operating the touchpad (→ page 323)
5. Control knob
   - Turn: adjusts the volume
   - Press: switches sound on or off
6. ⏻ button
   - Switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off

You can operate the MBUX multimedia system with the following central control elements:

- Touch Control 1
- Touchpad 4
- Media display (touchscreen) 2

ⓘ Alternatively, you can conduct a dialogue with LINGUATRONIC (→ page 298).

ⓘ If the vehicle is fitted with gesture mode, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free as well as turning the reading light on or off (→ page 325).

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen or using buttons ③.

You can conveniently call up and add favourites on the steering wheel using the ★ rocker switch or using the ★ button on control panel ③. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learn function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. You can create themes for various driving situations in the home screen as well as using the ★ rocker switch or the ★ button.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Centre on the home screen and in the application menus.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as online in the Internet. You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

Anti-theft protection
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the media display

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 491).

Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature: if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The media display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarised sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the multimedia system display.

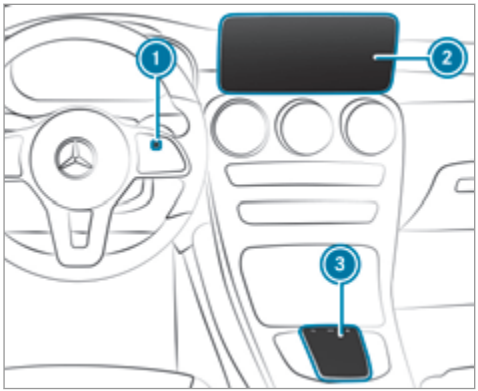
Home screen overview



1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up the profile
3. Calls up the global search
4. SOS NOT READY display only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available
5. Displays, for example network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, signal strength of the mobile phone network, time
6. Calls up the Notifications Centre
   The star indicates new notifications.
7. Calls up an application using the symbol

⑧ Name of the application, beneath the current selection or information
⑨ Quick-access (in the example: calls up destination entry, enters the destination address for home)
⑩ Number of applications and currently selected display area
⑪ Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 161)
⑫ Calls up SUGGESTIONS, THEMES and FAVOURITES

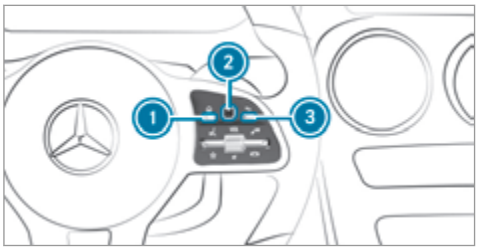
Central control elements overview



1 Touch Control
2 Media display with touch functionality
3 Touchpad

Touch Control

Operating Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system)



1 ⌂ button
Shows the home screen and calls up applications
Calls up suggestions, themes and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on Touch Control 2.
2 Touch Control
3 ↩ button
Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control 2 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press Touch Control 2.
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Setting the sensitivity for the Touch Control
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Touch Control sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the Touch Control
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchscreen

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

Single-finger swipe

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

Two-finger swipe

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

Touching, holding and moving

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

Touching and holding

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the OPTIONS menu appears.

Setting acoustic operation feedback for the touchscreen

Multimedia system:

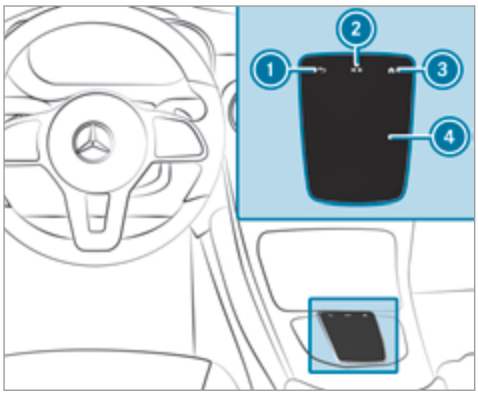
→ ⌂ » Settings » System » Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Touchpad

Operating the touchpad



1 ⏎ button
Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display

2 ⏮⏭ button
Pressing: calls up the control menu of the last active audio source
Swiping to the left of right across ⏮⏭: selects the previous or next radio station / music track

3 ⌂ button
Pressing: shows the home screen and calls up applications

4 Touchpad

ⓘ Calls up suggestions, themes and favourites: when the home screen is shown, swipe down on touchpad 4.

You can navigate in menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of touchpad 4 by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To select the menu item or entry:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad 4.
- **To enter a character:** enter a character using the keyboard.

or

- Write a character on the touchpad.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:

- **To call up the Notifications Centre:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To close the Notifications Centre:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** swipe up with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.

Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad
Multimedia system:
⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Touchpad sensitivity

- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad tap on or off.
  If the function is switched on, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on/off
Requirements:

- The multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Audio » System feedback

- Switch Read out handwriting recognition on or off.
  If the function is activated, characters are read aloud as they are written on the touchpad.

Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback for the touchpad
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Controls

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Switch Haptic operating feedback on or off.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

Setting acoustic operating feedback for the touchpad
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Controls

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

- Select Acoustic operating feedback.
- Set Normal, Loud or Off.
  If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.

Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Swipe to the left or right over the ⏮⏭ button.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.

or

- **To show the control menu:** press the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.

or

- Swipe upwards using two fingers on the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Swipe left or right using one finger.
  Radio: the previous or next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or next track is selected.
- **To hide the control menu:** swipe down on the touchpad using two fingers.

MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from laser radiation from the camera

This product uses a laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, invisible laser beams can escape in an uncontrolled manner.

Laser radiation can damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a class 1 laser product in accordance with DIN EN 60825-1:2014

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

If the vehicle is fitted with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. In addition, the reading light or search light can be switched on or off contact-free.

The MBUX Interior Assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions.

The MBUX Interior Assistant recognises certain hand positions (poses).

The MBUX Interior Assistant supports the following interactions:

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
In front of the media display/above the touchpad	Proximity to the control element	The MBUX Interior Assistant recognises the approach of the hand towards a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. Some functions differentiate between driver and front passenger. No specific hand position is required.
Above the centre console	Defined poses	With defined poses a function is triggered depending on the application active.
Below the inside rearview mirror	Brief up and down movements	With brief vertical up and down movements below the inside rearview mirror the reading light for the driver or the front passenger is switched on and off.
Front passenger seat	Stretching out the hand above the front passenger seat	By stretching out the hand above the front passenger seat the search light is switched on. If the hand is withdrawn from this area, the search light is switched off again.

Operating functions by proximity of the hand to the touchscreen and touchpad
Requirements:

- One of the following applications appears in the media display:
  - Seat settings with displays for the driver and front passenger seat, e.g. Seat comfort
  - Home screen

- Radio menu or media menu
- Map in the navigation
- Active Parking Assist

- Recognition occurs as the hand approaches to approximately 10 cm from the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Seat adjustments by the driver or front passenger

In the seat settings menu, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects proximity to various control elements of the multimedia system. In addition, the MBUX Interior Assistant detects from which seat the action emanates.



Hand approaching the touchscreen



Hand approaching the touchpad

- ▶ With the seat setting display active, move the hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad. The seat of the person operating, driver's seat or front passenger seat, is enlarged in the media display.

  The appropriate control elements are preselected automatically.
- ▶ Depending on the function, the person operating can either switch the function on or off directly or make other settings.

Highlighting an application on the home screen

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects in which area the hand is in front of the touchscreen. The display of objects shown is adjusted to improve orientation.

- ▶ Move a hand towards the touchscreen. The symbol for the application is enlarged. The quick-access applications will be highlighted.
- ▶ Continue operation, e.g. select a quick-access application.

ⓘ Further information about the home screen (→ page 319).

Activating cover change in the radio menu and media menu
The MBUX Interior Assistant reduces the number of operating steps.

- ▶ Move a hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
  The current information, e.g. about the radio station, track and artist are hidden. Cover change is activated.
- ▶ Continue operation and select a cover.
- ▶ As the hand is moved away from the touchscreen or touchpad, the current information is shown again.

ⓘ Further information on the radio menu (→ page 460) and the media menu (→ page 454).

Showing the navigation menu on the map
The MBUX Interior Assistant shows the navigation menu.

- ▶ Move a hand towards the touchscreen or touchpad.
  The navigation menu is shown.
- ▶ Continue operation and select a symbol.
- ▶ As the hand is moved away from the touchscreen or touchpad, the media display hides the navigation menu.

ⓘ Further information on the navigation menu (→ page 367).

Showing operating symbols in the Active Parking Assist camera image (only from driver's seat)
The MBUX Interior Assistant facilitates quick-access for the driver to various camera views.

- ▶ With the Active Parking Assist display active, move the hand in the direction of the touchscreen.
  The camera operation symbols are displayed.
- ▶ Continue operation and display the desired front, rear, left and right camera views.

ⓘ Further information on Active Parking Assist functions (→ page 260).

Operating functions using poses
Requirements:

- **To call up favourites:** there is at least one favourite.
- The area for recognition of the favourite's pose is above the centre console at the height of the climate control vents and the media display. The hand should have a distance of at least 10 cm from the media display.
- The pose is held for a brief time.

Calling up favourites
A pose calls up a favourite.

ⓘ If a favourite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Carrying out the V pose

▶ Position the hand above the centre console and in the direction of the media display. The back of the hand is facing upwards. In doing so the index and middle finger are extended with the other fingers bent inwards.
The favourite is called up.

Switching the reading light for the driver and front passenger on/off using gesture mode
Requirements:

- The function is available when it is dark.
- The gesture is carried out in the interaction area (under the inside rearview mirror).

Briefly moving the hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror switches the reading light specifically for the driver or front passenger on or off.



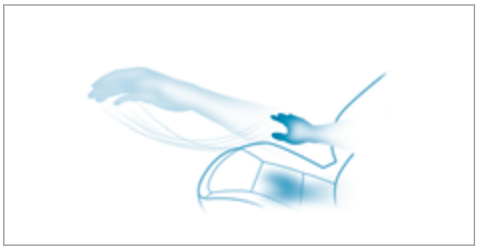
Carrying out operation of the reading light

▶ Move the hand up and down vertically under the reading light.
The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light for the driver on/off using gesture mode
Requirements:

- The front passenger seat is not occupied.
- The function is available when it is dark.
- The gesture is completed in the interaction area (front-passenger seat).

Stretching out with the hand over the front passenger seat when unoccupied switches a search light on for the driver when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.



Interaction area for operating the search light

▶ **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with your hand.
The search light is switched on for the driver.

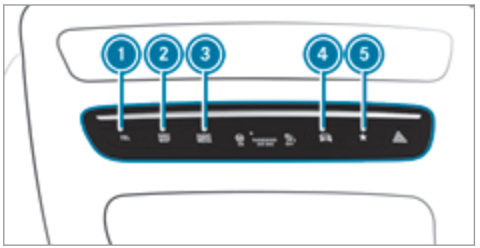
▶ **To switch off:** take your hand back away from the front passenger seat.
The search light is switched off again.

Settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant
Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Interior assistant

- **To switch on full functionality of the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select On.
  The option is activated ●.
- **To activate additional functions for reading and search lights:** select Including reading light.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
  The functions for the reading and search lights are activated in addition to the proximity functions.
- **To switch off the MBUX Interior Assistant:** select Off.
  The option is activated ●.

Main functions

Calling up applications



1. TEL button calls up the telephone
2. NAVI MAP button calls up navigation
3. RADIO MEDIA button calls up radio or media
4. button calls up vehicle functions
5. ★ button
   Press briefly: calls up favourites (→ page 338)
   Press and hold: adds a favourite (→ page 338) or creates a new theme (→ page 334)

Alternatively in the home screen: when you start the vehicle the home screen is shown in the media display.

- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or

- **In any display:** press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

or

- Tap on the ⌂ symbol on the touchscreen. The applications are displayed.
- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

Changing the arrangement of applications on the home screen

- Call up the home screen.
- Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.
- Tap on ◀ or ▶ and move the application in the menu.
- Tap on ✓.

Profile

Notes on profiles

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

Overview of profiles

Using the multimedia system up to seven profiles can be created in the vehicle.

Profiles store your personal vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system.

If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their profile before the journey, without changing the settings of other drivers.

You can select the profile:

- When entering (→ page 333)
- Using the home screen (→ page 319)

The profile settings are activated as soon as a profile is selected.

ⓘ If you call up your profile when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Tap on the Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel. warning on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

Profile content

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following settings can be stored in your profile, for example:

- Driver's seat memory
- Radio (including station list)
- Last destinations
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- DYNAMIC SELECT I (individual)
- Instrument Display, Head-up Display and style (display style of the multimedia system)
- Themes, suggestions and favourites

ⓘ Settings for driver assistance systems cannot be saved in the profile.

Mercedes me connect profile

If you use a profile from Mercedes me connect, the following online functions are available, for example:

- You can configure the settings in the vehicle using the Mercedes me app and the Mercedes me portal.
- You can synchronise your profile on Mercedes me connect with the profile in the vehicle (→ page 333).
- You can add a personal profile photo that is shown in the vehicle.
- You can take your profile and some of your settings with you in new vehicles.

Requirements for using Mercedes me connect profiles:

For the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle has been connected with the user account.

- The personalisation service is activated.

For additional users of the vehicle:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle owner has invited you to connect your user account on Mercedes me with that of his vehicle.
- You have accepted the invitation.

Creating a new profile

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Profiles

- Select + Create profile.
- Select an avatar.
- Enter the name and confirm with OK.
- Select Continue ›.
- **To save the current settings in a profile:** select Current settings.
- Select Save.

or

- **To adopt the factory settings:** select Factory settings.
- Select Save.

ⓘ Further information on setting a user profile (→ page 332).

- Activate Bluetooth® and select Connect phone, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile (→ page 413).

You can also set up a user profile without registering a mobile phone.

- Select Finished.

The user profile is saved.

Selecting profile options

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Profiles

- Select ••• for a profile.
- **To edit a profile:** select Edit profile.
- Select an avatar.
- Change the name, if necessary.
- Select Save.
- **To configure suggestions:** select Suggestions settings (→ page 337).
- **To reset favourites or themes:** select Reset favourites to factory settings or Reset themes to factory settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To reset a profile:** select Reset profile to factory settings.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete a profile:** select Delete profile.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted.

Protecting profile content

To protect your profile content and settings you can create a PIN in the Mercedes me portal for your profile. When PIN protection is active, you have to enter the PIN to select your profile.

- Select Protect content.
- Select Mercedes me portal.

The browser opens and you are transferred to the Mercedes me portal.

Selecting a profile
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

ⓘ You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:
- Tap on the Positioning seat and steering wheel. Please tap to cancel. warning on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

▶ Select a profile.
▶ Press the OK button to confirm the message.
The profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ Alternatively, the profile can already be selected when the vehicle is entered (→ page 333).

Synchronising a profile
Requirements:
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.
- The personalisation service is activated on Mercedes me connect.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles
» General settings

Synchronisation enables the following:
- You can configure the vehicle settings using the Mercedes me app.
- The profile on Mercedes me connect and the profile in the vehicle are aligned (profile management).

▶ Activate Synchronise profiles automatically.
The profiles in the vehicle are automatically synchronised with the profiles on Mercedes me connect when the ignition is switched on and off.

or

▶ Select Synchronise profiles now.
After selecting this option, the profiles in the vehicle are synchronised with the profiles on Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ During synchronisation the profile list and the profile functions are blocked.

ⓘ **Note on data protection:** if you do not wish to share your data with Mercedes me, make sure that the automatic synchronisation is switched off and do not select Synchronise profiles now.

Showing the profile selection when entering
Requirements:
- At least one profile has been created.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles

If the option is activated, you can see a profile as soon as you get in.

▶ Select General settings.
▶ Activate Show profile selection when entering.
When the vehicle is started, the media display shows the active profile.

Themes

Overview of themes

You can configure the vehicle settings according to your preferences and save as a theme. A theme can be called up any time via the home screen. There is then no need to make the desired settings again.

There are pre-defined themes available, e.g. Journey, Efficiency and Lounge.

Example for the use of themes

For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the motorway, you can save your preferred settings in a theme in the vehicle.

You can save the following settings in a theme, for example:

- Displays (e.g. navigation map or tachometer)
- Preferred radio station
- Favoured drive program

These settings are saved under the name you wish when setting up a theme (→ page 334). On the next motorway journey you can select this theme and thereby restore your settings.

Content of a theme

Depending on vehicle equipment the following settings can be saved in a theme:

- Setting of the Instrument Display (→ page 283)
- Setting of the Head-up Display (→ page 294)
- Setting of the ambient lighting (→ page 150)
- Active audio source, e.g. radio or USB
- Starting screen for the media display
- Visual style (→ page 353)
- DYNAMIC SELECT drive program (→ page 187)
- Eco start/stop setting (→ page 183)
- Navigation system settings

ⓘ A theme contains the currently active settings in the vehicle.

Calling up themes

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

▶ When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.

▶ Select a theme.

Creating new themes

Requirements:

- The settings which are to be saved in the theme are active.

  The overview shows the settings which can be saved in a theme (→ page 334).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› THEMES

▶ Select + Set theme.
The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.

▶ Select Continue ›.

▶ Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
- Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
- Select Navigation (Navigation), to save the active navigation settings in the theme.

▶ Select Continue ›.

- Select an entry screen.
- Select Continue [>].
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with [OK].
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

When the maximum number that can be saved is reached:

- Select [OK] from the prompt.
- Select a theme that should be overwritten. The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
- Select Continue [>].
- Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
  - Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
  - Select Navigation (Navigation), to save the active navigation settings in the theme.
- Select Continue [>].
- Select an entry screen.
- Select Continue [>].
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with [OK].
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

Creating using the [★] rocker switch or button

- Press and hold the bottom section of the [★] rocker switch on the steering wheel.

or

- Press and hold the [★] button next to the touchpad.
- Select [+] Set theme.
  The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.
- Select Continue [>].
- Select additional settings which are to be saved in the theme.
  - Select Audio, to save the active audio settings in the theme.
  - Select Navigation (Navigation), to save the active navigation settings in the theme.
- Select Continue [>].
- Select an image.
- Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with [OK].
- **To save a theme:** select Save.

Modifying themes

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select Save ✓.

Moving themes

Multimedia system:



- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Tap on ◀ or ▶.
- Tap on ✓.

Moving the themes menu in the home screen

- Select ⌂.
- Swipe upwards and select Set new order.
- Select Themes.
- Tap on ▲ or ▼.
- Tap on ✓.

Deleting themes

Multimedia system:



- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Showing information about themes

Multimedia system:



- When the home screen is shown, swipe up until THEMES appears.
- Press on a theme until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Owner's Manual.

Suggestions

Suggestions overview

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. Based on previously used functions, the most likely navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are offered under SUGGESTIONS.

Suggestions are shown when the following requirements are fulfilled:

- A profile has been created (→ page 332).
- A profile has been selected.
- You have accepted data recording.
- From the beginning of usage, the multimedia system must analyse the user habits. When sufficient data is collected then the suggestions are available.

If the requirements mentioned are not fulfilled, a preview with a description of the function appears in the SUGGESTIONS menu.

You can configure data recording (→ page 337) or delete the suggestions recorded (→ page 338).

Calling up suggestions
Requirements:

- A profile has been created and is selected (→ page 333).

▶ Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
The home screen is shown.
▶ Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
▶ Select a navigation destination, a media source, a radio station or a contact.
If route guidance is already active, you cannot start a new route guidance or set an intermediate destination for the existing route.

Configuring suggestions
Requirements:

- **To protect settings using a PIN:** your profile is connected with Mercedes me and your Mercedes me account is PIN protected.

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ » 👤 Profiles
▶ Select ••• for a profile.
▶ Select Suggestions settings.
▶ **To switch suggestions display on/off:** switch Allow destination suggestions, Allow music suggestions and Allow contact suggestions on or off.
If an option is switched on, suggestions for navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts are shown.
If the option is switched off, no suggestions are shown.
▶ **To deactivate the learn function for one day:** activate Deact. learn. for 24h.
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown. The remaining time is shown next to Deact. learn. for 24h.
Before the time runs out, a message is shown that the multimedia system will continue the learn function shortly.
Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learn function.
▶ **To reset the suggestion history:** select Reset suggestion history.
ⓘ This process cannot be reversed.
▶ Select Yes.
▶ **To protect settings with a PIN:** switch on PIN protection.
If PIN protection is switched on, you must enter the Mercedes me PIN to set the suggestions. This PIN will be set in the Mercedes me portal for the personalisation service to protect your personal settings.

Renaming suggestions
Only navigation destinations can be renamed.

▶ Tap on the ⌂ symbol in the media display.
The home screen is shown.
▶ Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
▶ Highlight a navigation destination and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
▶ Select Rename.
▶ Enter the name.
▶ **To confirm the entry:** select Yes.

Deleting a suggestion

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until the SUGGESTIONS menu is shown.
- Highlight a suggestion and press until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
  The query as to whether the suggestion is deleted temporarily or permanently appears.
- **If the suggestion should be shown again at a later time:** select Not now.
- **If the suggestion should not be shown again:** select Never.

Favourites

Overview of favourites

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favourites in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

Calling up favourites

In the media display

- Tap on ⌂.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.

On the steering wheel or the touchpad

- Press the ★ rocker switch on the steering wheel down.

or

- Press the ★ button next to the touchpad.

Adding favourites

Selecting favourites from categories

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Select + Create favourite.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select the category.
  The favourites are displayed.
- Select a favourite.
  The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown with OK.
  A list shows all the favourites.
- Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

Adding a favourite from an application

Examples of adding from an application are:

- Saving a contact.
- Storing a radio station.
- Adding a media source.
- Saving a navigation destination.
- Adding an ENERGIZING comfort program (if available).

- **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (→ page 418).
  The details are displayed.
- Press on a telephone number until the OPTIONS menu is shown.

- Select Save as favourite.
  The contact is added as a favourite.
- **To store a radio station as a global favourite:** set a radio station (→ page 461).
- Press on the radio station until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The radio station is added as a favourite.

Renaming favourites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

Moving favourites

Moving favourites in the favourites menu

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

Moving the favourites menu in the personalisation

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until Set new order is shown.
- Select Set new order.
- Move Favourites to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

Deleting favourites

- Tap on ⌂ in the media display.
  The home screen is shown.
- Swipe up until FAVOURITES is shown.
- Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Centre

Overview of the Notifications Centre

The following communications are collected in the Notifications Centre:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

The following notification types are available for you:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- Calendar entries and reminders, e.g. from In-Car Office

  This function is not available in all countries.
- System information, e.g. Important software update available.

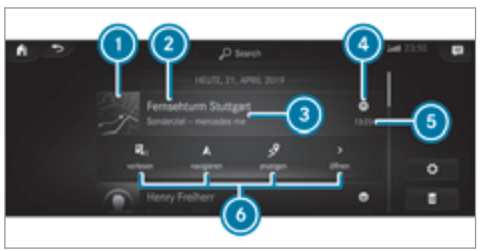
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to

The Notifications Centre can be found on the home screen, in menus and at the top right of the navigation map (→ page 319).

A star in the symbol informs you of new notifications.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. This occurs for nearly every application that you are currently using. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



A notification shows the following information:

- Symbol or image 1 for the application
- Title 2, which contains the name, a telephone number or a navigation destination, for example
- The service and additional information 3
- A time stamp 5
- If several actions are available, symbol 4 to open or close the notification.

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions 6 are available.

Examples of actions include:

- Read aloud
- Placing a call
- Reply
- Calling up a web page
- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly on the receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

ⓘ You can start a global search in the Notifications Centre (→ page 342).

Calling up notifications

Opening the Notifications Centre

▶ **On the touchpad:** swipe down with two fingers.

or

▶ **On the touchscreen:** tap on the symbol for the Notifications Centre.

or

▶ **On the Touch Control and on the touchpad:** mark the symbol for the Notifications Centre by swiping.

▶ Press on the control element.

Selecting a notification

▶ Swipe up or down.

▶ Tap or press on the control element.

Calling up old notifications
If notifications have not been called up after four hours, these are stored in the archive.

- Swipe upwards and select Archive.
- Select the notification.

Closing the Notifications Centre

- **On the touchpad:** swipe up with two fingers.

Selecting actions for a notification

The following options are available:

- Select the action directly in an application after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

- **An action is available:** select the action.
- **Several actions are available:** if the notification is not open, select the ⊙ symbol.
- Select the action.
  The notification is still available.
- If Additional information is available, select the action.
  Additional information is shown in a window as text, image or text and image.
- **To close the window:** select OK.

Editing notifications

- Call up the Notifications Centre (→ page 340).
- **To make settings:** select ⚙.

ⓘ If no settings can be made, a message appears.

- Select the service.
- Switch the options on or off.

  The following options are available:
  - Allow notifications
  - Display in notification centre
  - Show notifications
  - Acoustic feedback

  When Allow notifications is switched on, the other options cannot be selected.
- **To delete:** touch a message on the touchscreen and slide to the left or right.

or

- Select the recycle bin.
- Select Delete or Delete all.
  Delete deletes a single notification.
  Delete all deletes all notifications currently shown.
- With ☑ you will exit delete mode.

Global search

Global search overview
You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

The global search provides search results for the following categories and their sub-categories:

- Navigation
- Media
- Telephone, social media, In-Car Office
  In-Car Office is not available in all countries.
- User interface and Digital Owner's Manual

- Internet

This enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions with the navigation system, for example.

ⓘ You can also search for 3 word addresses (→ page 374).
When you enter a 3 word address in the global search, separate each of the words with a space or a full stop.

During the entry process the most likely suggestions are shown beneath the search field. When you enter "S", "Stuttgart", "Steak" and "Sandra" are shown, for example. If you select "Stuttgart", you receive the suggestions "Starbucks", "Steak" and "City railway", for example.

The search results in the list are shown, sorted according to category. Next to the category is the number of results. You will be shown the best results from each category. Additional results can be found after selecting the respective category.

If you confirm an entry with OK, all categories and the number of results will be shown in a summary. After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result the detailed view opens. In the detailed view you can choose whether and which actions you want to carry out with the respective search result. For example, you can start route guidance or place a call to somebody. The actions are named correspondingly.

The search can be carried out with the following input methods:

- Entering characters using the on-screen keypad
- Entering characters with handwriting recognition
- Dictation function

Using the global search

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

▶ Select 🔍 Search.

or

▶ Call up the notifications (→ page 340).

▶ Select Search.

▶ Enter the search term into the search field. During the entry process the three most likely suggestions are offered beneath the search field.

In the list on the right, the top two search results are shown for each category.

ⓘ Use the character input function
Alternatively, you can use the 🎤 dictation function for the search.

▶ **To accept a suggestion:** select the suggestion.
The three most likely suggestions are offered.

▶ Continue the search or accept a suggestion.

▶ **To accept the second search result:** select the search result.
An action starts or a list is shown.

▶ Select a search result or an action in the list.

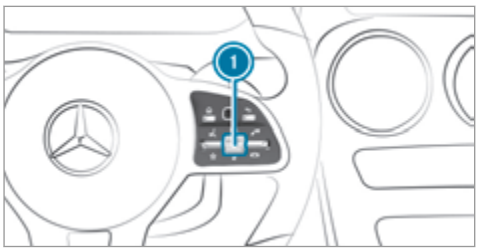
▶ **To show all categories:** select OK.

▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.

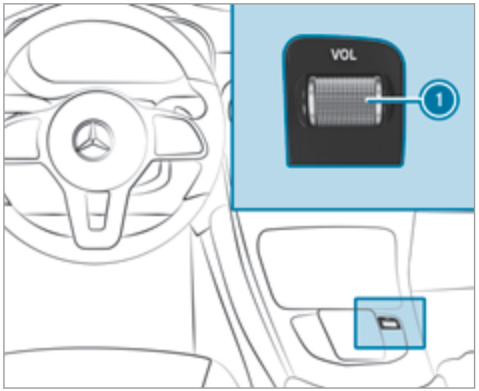
▶ **To show details:** select a search result.

- **To start an action:** select an action.
  After selection of an action, a track is played back or the route to a destination is calculated, for example.

Switching the sound on/off



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

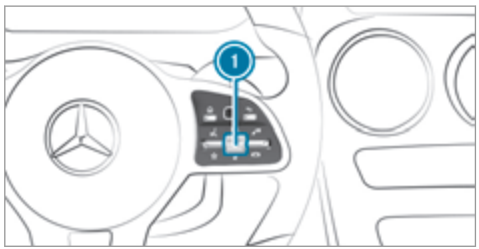
- **To mute:** press volume control 1.
  The [ ] symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

  You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

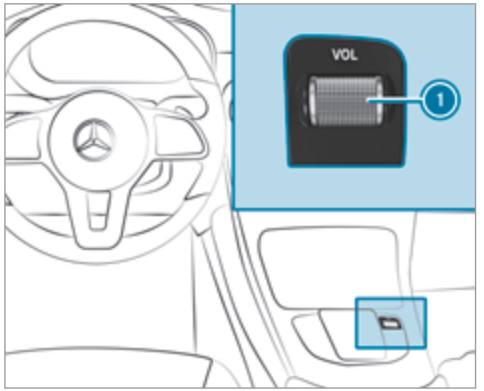
- **To switch on:** turn volume control 1 or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume

Adjusting with the control knob



On the multifunction steering wheel



On the multimedia system

- Turn volume control (1).
  The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

  Adjust the volume in the following situations:
  - during a traffic announcement
  - during a navigation announcement

  The volume of the current media source changes in accordance with the volume of the navigation announcement.
  - during a telephone call
  - when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Adjusting in the menu

- Press the ⌂ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select a volume setting.
- Set the volume.

Entering characters

Using the character input function

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the multimedia system is equipped with a voice control system.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Character entry can be carried out with these control elements:

- Touch Control
- Touchscreen (media display)
- Touchpad

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters on the control element by swiping and pressing or by tapping (touchscreen).

or

▶ Write the characters on the touchpad or the touchscreen.

Character input on the touchpad is supported by the following functions:

- The handwriting recognition supports character entry with character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favourite
- Entering a destination address in the navigation system
- Entering a web address

Entering characters on the touchpad
Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 324).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



Using the keyboard

1 Input line
2 Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3 Deletes an entry
4 Deletes
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5 Accepts an entry
6 Switches to handwriting input
7 Enters a space
8 Changes the keyboard language
9 Switches to special characters
10 Switches to digits and additional special characters (if available for the current character set)
ABC Switches to letters (level 2)
11 Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters (if available for the current character set)
Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

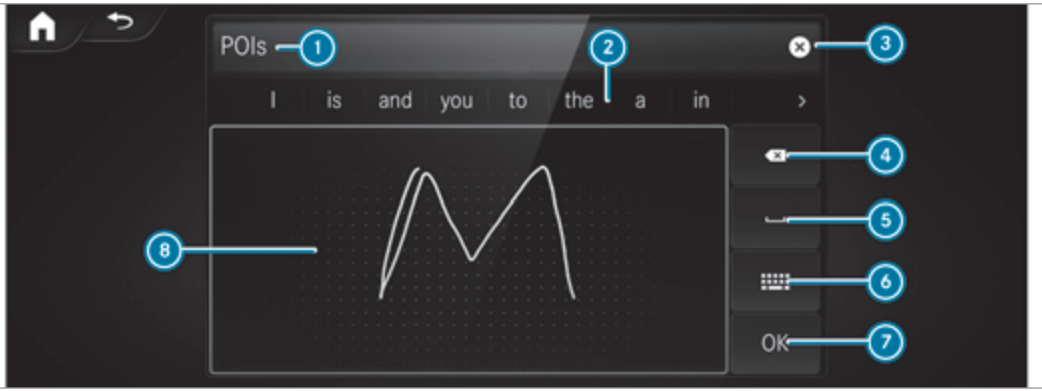
If available, the [symbol] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

ⓘ When Touchpad tap is switched on [toggle], tapping is sufficient to select a character or an option (→ page 323).

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 339).
- Select the character by swiping and pressing. The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- Resume character input.
- **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- Select the character.
- **To end character input:** press the [button] button.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ⓘ Entry using the keyboard can also be completed using the Touch Control.



Using handwriting input

1 Input line
2 Shows suggestions during input
3 Deletes an entry
4 Deletes
Pressing or pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5 Enters a space
6 Switches to input using the keyboard
7 Accepts an entry
8 Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, the symbol allows you to change to voice input.

ⓘ When Touchpad tap is switched on, tapping is sufficient to select an option (→ page 323).

▶ Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 339).
▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .

- Write the character on the touchpad with a finger.
  The character is entered in input line (1). Suggestions are shown in (2).
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character input:** press the [↩] button.

Entering characters on the touchscreen
Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 324).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



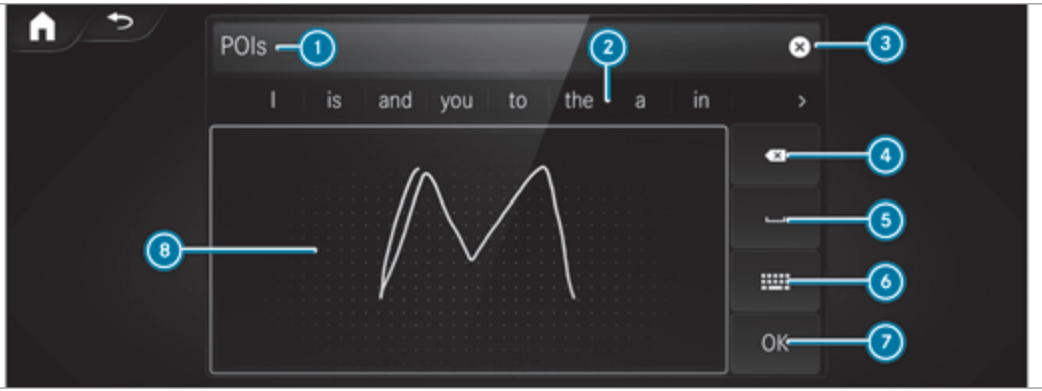
Using the keyboard

1. Input line
2. Shows suggestions during input (if available)
3. Deletes an entry
4. Deletes
   Pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5. Accepts an entry
6. Switches to handwriting input
7. Enters a space
8. Changes the keyboard language
9. Switches to special characters
10. Switches to digits and additional special characters (if available for the current character set)
    ABC Switches to letters (level 2)
11. Pressing or pressing briefly switches between upper-case and lower-case letters (if available for the current character set)
    Pressing and holding switches to upper-case letters permanently

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 339). The keyboard is shown.
- Briefly press on a character. The character is entered in input line (1). Suggestions are shown in (2).
- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [<] or [>].
- Resume character input.
- **To enter an alternative character:** press and hold a character.
- Select the character.
- **To end character entry:** press briefly on [ ].

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.



Using handwriting input

1 Input line
2 Shows suggestions during input
3 Deletes an entry
4 Deletes
Pressing briefly deletes the last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
5 Enters a space
6 Switches to input using the keyboard
7 Accepts an entry
8 Writes characters on the drawing surface

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

► Call up the character entry to rename a favourite, for example (→ page 339).

► When the keyboard is displayed, select [ ].

► Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
The character is entered in input line 1.
Suggestions are shown in 2.

- **To select a suggestion:** select one of the entries.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [<] or [>].
- Resume character input. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
- **To end character entry:** press briefly on [↩].

Setting the keyboard for character entry
Multimedia system:
→ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Controls ▸▸ Keyboards and handwriting

- Confirm Select keyboards.
  Select the keyboard language in the list.

System settings

Display

Configuring display settings
Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Styles & display

Setting the design

- Select Styles.
- Select Classic, Sport or Progressive.
  The multimedia system display changes depending on the style selected. If you revert to the factory settings, the Classic style is set.
- **To adjust the ambient lighting to a style:** select Ambient lighting adjustment.
  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **Off:** select Display off.
- **On:** press a button, [TEL], for example.

Selecting the display design

- Select Day/night design.
- Select Automatic, Day design or Night design.

Switching the temperature display on/off

- Select Temperature display.
- Select Outside temp. or Coolant temp..
  The selected temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster.

Time and date

Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date

▶ Deactivate Manual time adjustment.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:
- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

Setting the time zone

Requirements:

- **For the manual time zone:** Automatic time zone is switched off.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date

Setting the time zone manually

▶ Select Time zone:.
The list of countries is displayed.

ⓘ If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time zone:.

Setting the time zone automatically

▶ Activate Automatic time zone.

Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date ⏩ Set format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

Setting the time and date manually

Requirements:

- The Manual time adjustment function is switched on.
- **For setting the date manually:** no GPS is installed in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Time and date

Setting the time (without time zone)

▶ Select Set time.

▶ Set a time.

Setting the time (with time zone)

▶ Select Set time.

If a time zone is set the time is set automatically using the time zone. The time can be adjusted by a maximum of plus or minus 60 minutes.

▶ Adjust the time using the slide control.

Setting the date

- Select Set date.
- Set a date.

ⓘ In vehicles with GPS, a date cannot be set even with active manual time adjustments. The date is then set automatically through the selected time zone.

Connectivity

Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Select Transmit vehicle position.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Bluetooth®

Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (→ page 418)
  - Call lists (→ page 421)
  - Text messages (→ page 422)
- Internet connection (→ page 442)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio (→ page 455)
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

- Switch Bluetooth on or off.

Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example. The connected device can use the data tariff of the vehi-

cle. A maximum of three devices can be connected with the hotspot at the same time.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).
- Security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

Setting up Wi-Fi
Requirements:

- **To set up the Wi-Fi connection of the multimedia system with new devices:** there is no communication module installed.
- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
If Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots. If Wi-Fi is deactivated, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the communication module cannot be established. Then some functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

Connecting the multimedia system with a new device via Wi-Fi
This function is available if a communication module is not installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Internet settings.
▶ Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
▶ Select Add hotspot.

Connecting using a security key

▶ Select the options [›] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
▶ Select Connect using security key.
▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
▶ Confirm the entry with [ok].

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

▶ Select the options [›] of the desired Wi-Fi network.

- Select Connect using WPS PIN input. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using a button

- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue in the multimedia system.

Activating automatic connection

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select the options [>] of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- Activate Permanent Internet connection.

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi

- Select Connect via Wi-Fi.
- Select a Wi-Fi network. The connection is established again.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Multimedia system:

↪ [⌂] ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot.

Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- Select Connect using WPS PIN generation.
- Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- Select Connect using WPS PIN input.
- Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

Connecting using a button

- Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Select Continue.

Connecting using a security key

- Select Connect device to vehicle hotspot. A security key is displayed.
- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MB Hotspot XXXXX network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- Select Connect via NFC.
- Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle .
- Select Finished.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key

- Select Vehicle hotspot.
- Select Generate security key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:

→ System ›› Parental control

Locking an external device

- Select an external device.
- Select Lock.
  The device connected via the MBUX Touch app is locked or unlocked.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Language

- Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Settings ›› System ›› Units

- Select km or mi.
- In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional speedometer display on.

Data import and export

Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Please note that the NTFS file system is not supported. The FAT32 file system is recommended.

Importing/exporting data

! NOTE Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

Requirements:

- the vehicle is stationary
- The ignition is switched on.
- A USB device is connected.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ System backup

▶ Select Import data or Export data.

Importing

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognised during data reading.

▶ Confirm the prompt.

The files are imported. The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

Exporting

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

▶ Enter the four-digit PIN.

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to carry out the export.

▶ Confirm the prompt.
The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

ⓘ After successful export, the data is saved in the "MyMercedesBackup" directory which can be found on the storage medium.

Activating/deactivating PIN protection

Requirements:

- **To unlock the PIN:** there is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at http://www.mercedes.me.
- An individual user profile is active (→ page 333).

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ PIN protection

Setting the PIN

- ▶ Select Set PIN.
- ▶ Enter a four-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit PIN again.
  If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

Changing the PIN

- ▶ Select Change settings.
- ▶ Enter the current PIN.
- ▶ Select Change PIN.
- ▶ Set a new PIN.

Activating PIN protection for data export

- ▶ Select Protect data export.
  Activate or deactivate the function.

Unblocking the PIN via the Mercedes me portal

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- ▶ Select Unblock PIN.
- ▶ Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

Software update

Information on software updates

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the update
- Activation of the update by restarting the system

The multimedia system provides a message when an update is available.

Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:

Software updates

Source of the update	Update type
Internet	Navigation map, system updates, Digital Owner's Manual
External storage medium, e.g. USB flash drive	Navigation maps

ⓘ Installation can take several minutes and cancellation is not possible. If you do not install the software updates then the status of your vehicle will not be up-to-date. During the installation, individual functions or control elements are not available or only available to a limited degree.

Advantages of updating software

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to improve the quality of our services you will receive future updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services

and your vehicle's communication module. These will conveniently be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, in many cases, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your updates at any time on the Mercedes me portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at http://me.mercedes-benz.com

Performing a software update
Requirements:

- **For online updates:** an Internet connection is established (→ page 442).
- **For automatic online updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Software update

Automatically

▶ Activate Automatic online updates.
The updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.
The current status of the updates is displayed.

Manually

▶ Deactivate Automatic online updates.
▶ Select an update from the list and start the update.

Activating the software update

▶ Restart the system.
The modifications from the software update will be active.

Function of important system updates
Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 361).

As soon as an update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Accept and install
  The update will be downloaded in the background.
- Information
  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later
  The update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 361).

Deep system updates
Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out

when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the update will be installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Please consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- individual user profiles

ⓘ The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. If you have set a PIN for your system, this will also be reset.

Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

ⓘ These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat comfort

▶ Select Seat kinetics.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. The muscles and joints are repeatedly stressed and relieved by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

Starting seat kinetics

▶ Select ▶ for the desired seat.

▶ The program will run for the set duration.

Configuring seat kinetics

▶ Select ⚙ for the desired seat.

▶ Select Backrest or Backrest and seat surface.

▶ Select the desired setting.

Vehicles with a multicontour seat:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar region can be activated for the function.

▶ Switch Including lumbar on or off.

Setting the duration

▶ Select ☼ for the desired seat.

The following running times are available:

- Short (16 minutes)
- Medium (32 minutes)
- Long (96 minutes)

▶ Select a running time.
The selected programme will start.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme
Programme overview:

Programme	Function
Refresh	Can make targeted changes to the interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionisation purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the seats are ventilated.
Warmth	Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. The vehicle's panel, seat and steering wheel heating produce a cosy warmth. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with warm lighting.
Vitality	Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalising massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated in a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated.

Programme	Function
Pleasure	Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental and physical regeneration. Moderately fast music is played and a massage programme is activated. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with amicable lighting.
Well being	Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting.
Training	Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionisation and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise. The training consists of audio content and a brief animation. The audio content is conceived so that it can also be played back when you are driving. The animation is only shown when the vehicle is driving slower than 5 km/h. The animation is hidden at higher speeds. Always observe the traffic conditions if you are training when driving.
Tips	The system gives tips for possible exercises or measures for improving the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Playback is purely aural. By selecting the desired area of the body you can receive targeted tips for the comfort level of this area.

ⓘ Please note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme

WARNING Increased risk of an accident when using the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme Tips and Training

If you use the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme Tips and Training when you are driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation.

- Only carry out exercises when the traffic circumstances permit.
- Make sure that you are always aware of the traffic situation around you when listening to the tips.

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Comfort ⏩ ENERGIZING COMFORT

Starting the programme

The following programmes are available:

- Refresh
- Warmth
- Vitality
- Joy
- Well-being

- Select a programme.
- Select Start.
  The selected programme will run for ten minutes.

If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

Selecting a seat

- Select a programme.
- Select Seats.
- Select the desired seat.

Configuring a programme

- Select a programme.
- Select ⚙.
- Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

Starting the training programme

- Select Training.

The following training programmes are available:

- Muscle stimul.
- Muscle relax.
- Balance

- Select a programme.
  The programme starts.
- **To activate fragrancing for training:** select Air freshener.

ⓘ The animation for demonstration of the exercises is only shown when the vehicle is stationary or when you are driving slower than 5 km/h. At higher speeds the picture is hidden and you will only be able to hear the instructions.

Starting tips

▶ Select Tips.

The following categories are available:

- Upper body
- Lower back
- Head
- Shoulders
- Pelvis

▶ Select the desired area of the body [▶]. Playback of the tip for this area of the body starts.

▶ Select [■] to stop playback of the tip.

ⓘ You receive a tip for each option. To listen to the next tip, again select a desired category.

ENERGIZING COACH

Function of the ENERGIZING COACH

Requirements:

- The ENERGIZING COACH (ENERGIZING COACH) service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me app.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

The following programs could be suggested:

- Vitality

  As an activating program in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example.

  Information on the vitality program see (→ page 363).

- Joy

  As a balancing program in demanding driving situations.

  Information on the pleasure program see (→ page 363).

By connecting a GARMIN fitness tracker, for example the GARMIN vívosmart® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING comfort program. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse.

Requirements for the integration of additional information via a GARMIN fitness tracker:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your GARMIN account.
- Your GARMIN account is connected with your Mercedes me account.

If you wear your GARMIN fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

Requirement for the integration of the sleep data:

- The GARMIN fitness tracker is synchronised with the GARMIN account before the beginning of the journey.

ⓘ If ATTENTION ASSIST determines an excessive lack of attention, ENERGIZING COACH makes no further suggestions. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 267).

Calling up the ENERGIZING COACH display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort

▶ Select ENERGIZING COACH.
Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding error message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.

ⓘ Only pulse values in the range of 30-140 bpm are shown on the media display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.

▶ In the event of an error message make sure that the following requirements are fulfilled:
- The fitness tracker is connected with your GARMIN account.
- Your GARMIN account is connected with your Mercedes me account on your mobile phone.
- The mobile phone is connected as the main phone to the multimedia system (→ page 413).

Navigation

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation (Navigation)

▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI MAP button.
The map appears. The current vehicle position is shown. The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

Showing/hiding the navigation menu

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

If route guidance is not active the map appears. The navigation menu is shown.

The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.

▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.

or

▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.

▶ **To hide:** the navigation menu is hidden automatically.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

1. To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
2. To interrupt route guidance (if route guidance is active)
3. To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
4. To call up the ON ROUTE menu
   - To show Route overview
   - To select Alternative routes
   - Report traffic incident (Car-to-X)
   - To call up the TRAFFIC menu
   - ◇ To show Traffic announcements
   - ◇ To show Area announcements
   - ◇ To show Live Traffic Subscription Info
   - To show Route list
   - To call up the POSITION menu

◇ Store position
◇ To show Compass
◇ To show Qibla (available in selected countries)

ⓘ The options are not available in all countries.
ⓘ You can enter 3 word addresses in the online search (⟶ page 374). This option is not available in all countries.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a POI or address

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Requirements:

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me portal.

⑤ Quick-access and settings
- To show Traffic
- To show Parking
- To show Motorway information
- Via Advanced options to use View, Announcements and Route

- The vehicle has been activated for use of Mercedes me connect and you have accepted the terms and conditions for the service.

Further information can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

- The service has been activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to?



On-board search with the keypad

Destination entry uses the on-board search of the database stored in the multimedia system.

The country in which the vehicle is located is set 1.

▶ Enter the POI or the address using the keyboard (in the image) or using handwriting recognition 6 in input line 2. The entries can be made in any order.

During destination entry, suggestions are offered in 3 by the multimedia system. Des-

tination selection takes place in list 3 or with 5 OK.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, town
- Postcode
- POI name
- POI categories, e.g. Filling station
- Town, POI name
- Telephone number, if this is available for the POI
- Contact name

Example of quick address entry:

- If you are searching for Königsstraße in Stuttgart, for example, you can enter STUT and KÖN.
- If you are searching for a POI in the United Kingdom, for example, you can enter THE SHARD.

If you would like to try out both examples, you may also need to change the country.

- Alternatively, use voice input 8.
- **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select 6.
- Write the character on the touchpad. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other (→ page 345).
- **To return to entry using the keyboard:** select ⠿.

or

- Press the touchpad.
- **To delete an entry:** select 4.

The characters are deleted individually.

or

- If characters have been entered in 2, select ⊗ next to the input line.

The complete entry is deleted.

- **To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters:** select 11.
- **To switch to digits, special characters and symbols:** select 10.

123 changes to ABC.

Display 11 changes to #+=.

- Select 11 and switch to additional special characters.
- **To enter a space:** select 7.
- **To set the language:** select 9.
- Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

- **To change the country:** select country indicator 1.
- Enter the country indicator, e.g. F for France.

The list is filtered.

- Select the country on list 3.

The destination can be entered.

- **To accept a destination:** select the destination in list 3.
- If the destination is ambiguous, select the destination in the list.

The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Using online search

ⓘ Requirements: the media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

Online search is not available in all countries.

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a 3 word address.

ⓘ Enter a 3 word address (→ page 374).

▶ Select country indicator ①.

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

▶ If the on-board search delivers no results, enter the destination in the input line. The entry order is not relevant, e.g. street and town. Use the functions described for the on-board search.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The detailed view for the route is displayed.

Selecting previous destinations
Requirements:

- Previous destinations are stored.
- **For destination suggestions:** you have created a profile (→ page 332).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 337).
- The multimedia system has already gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ PREV. DESTINATIONS

The following entries can be selected in the previous destinations:

- Destination suggestions (→ page 392)
- Destinations
- Routes

▶ Select the destination or route
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 392).
You have fast access to the destinations via the favourites (→ page 376).

Selecting a POI
Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the "PersonalPOI" folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ POIS

Searching using categories (no route guidance)

▶ Select the category.

or

- Select All categories.
- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
  The search takes place in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position. The search result are sorted by distance in ascending order.
  The POIs show the following information:
  - direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow)
  - name of POI
  - linear distance to the POI
- **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the Search text field.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching using categories (route guidance active)

- Select the category.

or

- Select All categories.
- Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- **To filter according to categories or in search results:** enter a search entry in the Search text field.
- Select the search positions In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
- If there are intermediate destinations for the route and Near destination has been selected, select the search position in the route overview.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Searching for personal POIs

- Select Personal POIs.
- Select a category.
- If route guidance is active, select a search position In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
- Select a personal POI.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a personal POI.

Editing personal POI categories

- Select a personal POI category from the list .
  A menu opens.
- **To change a name:** select Change name.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.
- **To change a symbol:** select Change icon.
- Select a symbol.
- **To delete a personal POI category:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Configuring categories for quick-access

You can configure the categories for quick-access.

If you calculate the route, for example, the first three of these categories can be selected as symbols.

- ▶ Select All categories.
- ▶ Select the category and the sub-category (if available).
- ▶ Select ☆ or ★.
  ☆ adds the category.
  ★ removes the category.
- ▶ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

Selecting a contact for destination entry
Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 413).

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ CONTACTS

Using the contact list

- ▶ Select a contact.
  The contact details are displayed.
- ▶ Select the address.

Using search entry

- ▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
- ▶ Select OK.
- ▶ Select the contact.
- ▶ Select the address.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ Route guidance to a contact address is reliable in the following cases:

- the contact address is complete.
- the contact data matches the map data in the digital map.

Entering geo-coordinates
Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ GEO-COORDINATES

- ▶ Select Latitude or Longitude.
- ▶ Select geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds. To do this swipe up or down respectively.
  The map shows the position.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with OK.
- ▶ **To set the destination:** select ▲ or 📍.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 377).

Entering the destination as a 3 word address
Requirements:

- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 369).
- The media display shows an Internet connection with a double-arrow symbol in the status line.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to?

- ▶ Select the country indicator.

▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.

or

▶ If the on-board search delivers no search results, enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.
▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as street and house number, for example.

The Brandenburg Gate has this language dependent 3 word address:

- German: **tapfer.gebäude.verliehen**
- English: **that.lands.winning**
- French: **posteaux.bobineur.ombrant**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- at the website http://what3words.com
- in the what3words apps

Selecting a destination on the map
Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

▶ Move the map (→ page 400).
▶ **Using the touchscreen:** press and hold on the touchscreen.
The destination address is shown.

If several destinations are located at the selected position, a list shows the available roads and POIs.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

▶ **Using the touchpad:** when the crosshair marks the destination, press and hold on the control element.
The destination address is shown.

If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available roads and POIs.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, the function is available.

▶ Select •••.
▶ Select POIs in the vicinity.
The map appears.
▶ Swipe left or right on the control element.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.
▶ Select the POI symbol.

or

- ▶ **To filter the display according to the POI category:** scroll on the control element.
- ▶ Select the POI category.

Selecting a destination from favourites
Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.

  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (→ page 392).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select a favourite.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

The following options are available in the favourites menu:

- Saving addresses for home and work
- Creating favourites
- Deleting favourites

- ▶ **If no address has been saved for home and work:** select Home or Work.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- ▶ Enter the favourite as a POI or address (→ page 369).
- ▶ **To save a favourite:** select Add favourites.
- ▶ Enter the favourite as a POI or address (→ page 369).

or

- ▶ If all the positions in the favourites are full, first select a favourite which is to be overwritten (→ page 338).
- ▶ Follow the instructions provided.
- ▶ **To delete a favourite:** select ⊙ for a destination.
- ▶ Select Delete.

or

- ▶ Press on a favourite until the OPTIONS menu is shown.
- ▶ Select Delete.

Selecting received destinations
Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🔍 Where to? ▸▸ RECEIVED DESTINAT.

The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps.

- ▶ Select a destination.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a received destination in the favourites (→ page 392).
You have fast access to the destinations via the favourites (→ page 376).

Deleting a received destination

- ▶ **To delete a destination:** select ⊙ for a destination.
- ▶ Select Delete.
- ▶ Select Yes.
- ▶ **To delete all destinations:** select •••.
- ▶ Select Delete all.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Route

Calculating a route

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.



1 No route yet
A route has been mapped

▶ Select .
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ Select .
If a route is already mapped, a prompt is shown.

▶ Select Set as intermediate dest..
The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

If there are already four intermediate destinations, the multimedia system asks whether intermediate destination 4 should be deleted. Confirm the prompt with Yes.

or

▶ Select Start new route guidance.
The selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

ⓘ The POI symbols to the right of POIs in the vicinity show the first three categories for quick-access. You can configure these categories (→ page 372).

▶ Select a POI symbol.
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

or

▶ Select POIs in the vicinity .

▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 372).

▶ Select a POI.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Other menu functions

▶ **To save the destination:** select .

▶ Select an option.

The following options are available:

- Save in "Previous destinations"
- Save as favourite
- Save as "Home"
- Save as "Work"

- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.
- **To share the destination using NFC or QR code:** select Share via NFC or QR code.
- Hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it .

or

- Hold the mobile phone near to the multimedia system and scan the QR code.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To show on the map:** select Display on the map.

Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

Navigation ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Route

- Select the route type.

If no route has been created, the next route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

If a route has already been created, the route is calculated on the basis of the new route type.

The following route types are available:

- Fast

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.
- Eco

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.
- Trailer

  The option is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle.

  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system. Confirm the prompt.

  The route is optimised for trailer operation.

For these route types you can select the following dynamic route guidance options:

- Select Dynamic route guidance.
- Select Automatic, After asking or Off.

Explanation of the options:

- Automatic

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic messages via Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC are taken into account (→ page 393).

  Live Traffic Information and FM RDS-TMC are not available in all countries.
- After asking

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 379).
- Off

  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

Calculating alternative routes

- Activate Suggest alternative route.
  The display button is activated. Alternative routes are calculated for every route.
- Select an alternative route (→ page 382).

Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt
Requirements:

- After asking is switched on (→ page 378) in the DYNAMIC ROUTE GUIDANCE menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

The notification is shown in another application. Confirm the notification.

- **To accept the new route:** select Accept recommended detour.
- **To maintain the current route:** select Keep to current route.

Selecting route options
Multimedia system:
⤳ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route

Avoiding areas

- Select Avoid options.
- Select Avoid areas (→ page 403).

Avoiding or using motorways, ferries, tunnels, motorail trains, unpaved roads

- Select Avoid options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
  To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.

  To use: the display button is off. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

  The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid ferries avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

Avoiding or using toll roads

- Select Avoid options.
- Select Toll roads.
- Switch Avoid all on or off.

or

- Switch the Payment by cash or card and Electronic billing options on or off.
  To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

  To use: the display button is off. The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll) corresponding with the payment type selected.

Avoiding or using roads requiring a special toll sticker

- Select Avoid options.
- Select Vignette roads.
- Switch All on or off.

or

▶ Activate or deactivate the countries.
To avoid: the display button is activated. The route avoids roads requiring a special toll sticker in the selected countries.

To use: the display button is off. The route takes into account roads in the selected country which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

ⓘ These route options are not available in every country.

Selecting notifications for the route
Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced ›› Announcements

▶ Switch No driving recomm. on or off.
No navigation announcements are issued when the display button is switched on.

▶ **To select a navigation announcement:** select an option ● under the DRIVING RECOMMEND. category.

The following options are available:

- Acoustic signal only

  In place of the spoken navigation announcement you hear a gong. The gong signals an upcoming driving manoeuvre and also sounds during the driving manoeuvre.
- Reduced driving recomm.

  If a navigation announcement is available, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right".
- Detailed driving recomm.

  If a navigation announcement is available and the Announce street names option is switched on, you hear a complete announcement, e.g. "In 200 m at the end of the street turn right into Station Road".

▶ **To have street names announced during a driving manoeuvre:** switch on Announce street names.

▶ Select Reduced driving recomm. or Detailed driving recomm..
The name of the street into which you should turn is announced.

ⓘ The options in the DRIVING RECOMMEND. category are not available in every country and in all languages.

Selecting messages for TRAFFIC

▶ Activate a message.
The display button is activated.

The following options are available:

- Traffic incidents

  Traffic incidents are announced, e.g. roadworks and road blocks.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

- Announce warnings

  Warning messages are announced, e.g. before tailbacks that pose a risk (if available).

  This function is not available in all countries and languages.

Audible indication when approaching a personal POI

▶ Select the Personal POIs option in the ALERTS category.

▶ Activate a category.
The display button is activated. When approaching a personal POI in this category an audible indication will be issued.

Showing destination information for the route
Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚲

▶ Select Route overview.
When route guidance is active, the destination and intermediate destinations are shown, if these have been entered and not yet been passed.

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

▶ Select a destination or an intermediate destination.

The following information is displayed:

- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival
- Remaining journey time
- Name, destination address
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)

Planning routes
Multimedia system:
↝ ⌂ ›› Navigation
›› ⚲ ›› Route overview

▶ Select Set intermediate destination.

▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address, for example (→ page 369).

▶ Select the intermediate destination.
After selection of an intermediate destination, the route overview is shown again.

▶ Calculate the route with intermediate destinations(→ page 382)

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 382).

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation

» ⚲ » Route overview

- **To change the sequence of destinations:** select ⊙ for a destination.
  A menu opens.
- Select Move.
  ✓ is highlighted.
- Move the intermediate destination or the destination with ∧ or ∨ to the desired position.
- Tap on ✓.
- **To delete a destination:** select ⊙ for an intermediate destination or destination.
- Select Delete.
  The destination is deleted.

Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation

» ⚲ » Route overview

- Select Start route guidance.

or

- If the route has been edited, select To Navigation ↩.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  The route is calculated. Route guidance begins.

Displaying the route list

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚲

- Select Route list.
  The route sections are displayed. The current vehicle position is marked on the map.

  The current vehicle position is shown with the following information:
  - The ▲ symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed.
  - The name of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.
  - The road number of the road on which you are currently driving is shown.

  The route list is updated during the journey.
- **To show route sections:** swipe up or down on the control element.
  The route section is shown on the map.

Selecting an alternative route

Requirements:

- The Suggest alternative route option is switched on (→ page 378).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚲

- Select Alternative routes.
  The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

  The routes are numbered.
- Select the alternative route.
- **To show the route on the map:** select Display on the map.

- Move the map (→ page 400).
- Set the map scale (→ page 400).
- **To avoid or use route options:** select [•••].
- Switch the route option, e.g. Motorways, on or off.
  To avoid: the display button is activated. The alternative route avoids motorways.
  To use: the display button is off. The alternative route uses motorways.

Activating a commuter route
Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 332).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 337).
- The Activate commuter route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.

ⓘ This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Route

- Activate Activate commuter route.
  The display button is activated. The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. It automatically starts a route guidance without voice output.
  For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.

Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle

- Switch Filling station search on or off.
  When the fuel reserve level is reached, and the display button is switched on, a message appears to start searching for filling stations.

Starting an automatic filling station search
Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (→ page 383) .

Driving situation

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown in the media display Reserve fuel Tap here to search for filling stations.

- Confirm the notification.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- Calculate the route (→ page 377).
  The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.

- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Starting the automatic service station search
Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest rest area function are activated (→ page 267).
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

Driving situation
The following notification is shown in the media display ATTENTION ASSIST Tap here to search for rest areas.

- Confirm the notification.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
  The service station address is displayed.
- Calculate the route (→ page 377).
  The service station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The service station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Showing a stored route on the map
Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 455).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› 🔍 Where to? ›› STORED ROUTES

- Select a route.
- Select Display on the map.
- Move the map (→ page 400).

Starting a saved route
Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 455).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› 🔍 Where to? ›› STORED ROUTES

- Select a route.
- Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.
  Route guidance starts.

ⓘ The route can be saved with ☆ in the menu (→ page 377).

Recording a route
Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 455).

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ STORED ROUTES

- **To start recording:** select Start to record new route.
  A red recording symbol is shown.
  The route is stored on the USB device.
- **To stop recording:** select End recording.

Saving a recorded route
Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 455).

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ STORED ROUTES

- Select a route.
- Select ☆.
- Select Save in "Previous destinations".
  The route is stored in the "Previous destinations" memory and can be called up from there for route guidance.

Editing a stored route
Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 455).

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Where to? ▸▸ STORED ROUTES

- Select a route with ⊙.
- **To enter a name:** select Change name.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

or

- When the name has been changed, press the ↩ button.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete a route:** select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Route guidance

Notes on route guidance

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

Driving instructions are:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks
- Incomplete digital map data

Notes on GPS reception

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

Changing direction overview

Changes of direction are shown in the following displays:

- Detailed image of the junction

  The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image

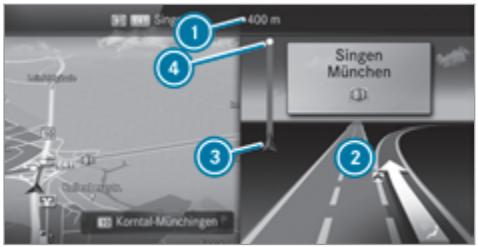
  The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example on motorway exits and motorway interchanges.

Detailed image of the junction



1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Driving manoeuvre
3. Current vehicle position
4. Manoeuvre point

3D image



1. Current distance to the change of direction
2. Driving manoeuvre
3. Current vehicle position
4. Manoeuvre point

There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued depending on the settings for driving recommendations, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  Select navigation announcements for driving recommendations (→ page 380).

  The map appears in full-screen mode.

  The status line shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into and the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction depending on the settings for driving recommendations, e.g. by announcing "In 200 m at the end of the street turn right into Station Road".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction depending on the settings for driving recommendations, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The change of direction takes place when the distance to manoeuvre point 4 is shown with 0 m and the symbol for vehicle position 3 has reached manoeuvre point 4.

  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

The multimedia system can show lane recommendations if the digital map contains the relevant data.



1 Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)
2 Possible lanes (white arrow)
3 Lanes not recommended (grey arrow)

Explanation of the displayed lanes:

- Recommended lane 1
  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane 2
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended 3
  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

Using motorway information
Requirements:

- The Motorway information option is switched on (→ page 402).



When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities 1 and available service facilities 2 are shown in the overview. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

▶ **To open the display:** select [>].
The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.
▶ **To close the display:** tap on the map.

or

▶ **To use motorway information:** select an entry.
▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
The destination address and the map position are shown.
▶ Calculate the route (→ page 377).

or

▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

▶ Use other functions, e.g. save the destination address of the service facility.

Using quick-access for a destination information, alternative route and POIs
Requirements:

- The POI categories for quick-access are configured (→ page 372).



- If route guidance is active, select 1.
  The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.

Using alternative routes

- Select Alternative route.
  The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.
  The routes are numbered.
- Select the alternative route.

Setting a POI as an intermediate destination

- Select a category symbol, e.g. P for a car park.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The selection takes place on the route. The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.
- **To use POI categories for quick-access:** select a search position In the vicinity, Near destination or Along the route.
- Select a POI from the list.

or

- Enter a search entry into the search field and filter the list.
- Select a POI from the list.
  The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

Saving the current vehicle position

- Select Store position.
  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

Destination reached
Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished. The Navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

Switching navigation announcements on/off

- **To switch off:** turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement (→ page 343).
  The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

- Show the navigation menu (→ page 367).
- Select .
  The symbol changes to .
- **To activate:** select .
  The current navigation announcement is played.

The symbol changes to [icon].

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call

- ▶ Press the [home] button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Tap on [home] in the media display.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Audio.
- ▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.
- ▶ Switch Driving recommendations during call on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select [back].

Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

Multimedia system:

→ [home] ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Audio ⏩ Navigation and traffic announcements

- ▶ Select Driving recommendation vol..
- ▶ Set the volume.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select [back].

Route guidance is active

- ▶ Turn the volume control on the steering wheel or next to the touchpad during a navigation announcement.

Switching audio fadeout on or off during navigation announcements

- ▶ Press the [home] button on the steering wheel or on the touchpad.

or

- ▶ Tap on [home] in the media display.
- ▶ Select Settings.
- ▶ Select System.
- ▶ Select Audio.
- ▶ Switch Audio fadeout on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.
- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select [back].

Repeating navigation announcements
Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation (Navigation)

- ▶ Select [icon].
- ▶ Select [icon].
  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ This function can be added and called up from the favourites within the navigation category.

Cancelling route guidance
Requirements:

- a route has already been created.
- route guidance is active.

- Show the navigation menu.
- Select [⛷] in the navigation menu (→ page 368).

Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a 3 word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement, for example. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

In an off-road position, the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

The following displays appear when route guidance begins:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

When the vehicle is off-road, the following displays are shown:

- A message appears that the road is not on the map.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ›› Navigation ›› [⚲] ›› Position

- Select Store position.
  The current vehicle position is saved to the "Last destinations" memory.

Using quick-access



- If route guidance is active, select ①. The address of the destination or the next intermediate destination is shown.
- Select Store position.

Editing the previous destinations
Requirements:

- To edit destination suggestions: the Allow destination suggestions option is activated (→ page 337).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Navigation » 🔍 Where to? » PREV. DESTINATIONS

The following entries can be edited:

- Destination suggestions
- Destinations
- Routes

- **To no longer display a destination suggestion:** select ⊙ for a destination suggestion.
- Select Do not suggest.

Saving the last destination as a favourite

ⓘ After saving, the destination can be called up via the favourites (→ page 338).

- Select ⊙ for a destination.
- Select ☆ Save as favourite.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite .
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" .

Deleting a previous destination

- **To delete a destination:** select ⊙ for a destination.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

- **To delete all destinations:** select •••.
- Select Delete all.
- Select Yes.

Using external destinations and routes

External destinations and routes can be received from the following sources, for example:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- door-to-door navigation

A prompt appears on the media display. Received destinations and routes are saved in the previous destinations.

- **A destination has been received:** select Yes.
- Calculate the route.
- If route guidance is already active, select Set as intermediate dest. or Start new route guidance.

or

- If a destination was received with photo information, select Start route guidance.
- Calculate the route.

or

- If a destination has been received from an app, select Details.
- Calculate the route.
- **A route has been received:** select Yes.
- Select Start route guidance from the beginning or Start route guidance from current location.
  Route guidance starts from the selected position.

Route guidance with current traffic reports

Traffic information overview

The services are not available in every country.

Traffic reports can be received with the following services:

- Live Traffic Information
- FM RDS-TMC

It is not possible to use both services simultaneously.

Live Traffic Information or FM RDS-TMC is displayed with a symbol.

ⓘ Hazard warnings can be received using the Car-to-X service.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection or via data roaming (for selected countries).
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- In selected countries, the subscription service is available free of charge for a period of three years from the manufacturing date.

  The subscription information shows the status (→ page 393).

Registering Live Traffic Information:

- The service must be registered with Mercedes me (→ page 393).
- Registration is carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Daimler AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Daimler AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Useful information on FM RDS-TMC:

- A FM RDS-TMC radio station broadcasts traffic reports alongside the radio programme.
- FM RDS-TMC is not available in all countries.

Showing information from the service provider for Live Traffic Information

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Navigation » 🛰 » Traffic

- Select Provider information.
  The logo of the service provider for Live Traffic Information is shown.
  When the subscription for Live Traffic Information has expired then in selected countries FM RDS-TMC is available.

ⓘ Further information on Live Traffic Information can be called up on the home screen using Mercedes me & Apps (→ page 438).

Registering Live Traffic Information
Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

The Live Traffic Information service must be registered. This secures the full period of three years.

- Create a user account at Mercedes me at: http://www.mercedes.me. A valid email address is required for this.
- Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
- **To carry out the registration yourself:** connect the vehicle with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me portal.
  A code is sent to the multimedia system.
- Enter the code into the multimedia system.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use.
- **Registration in the Mercedes-Benz service centre:** have the connection carried out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription
Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a user account on the Mercedes me website.

- Call up the Mercedes me website.
- Call up the Mercedes me user account.
- Switch to the Mercedes me connect online store via the linked vehicle.
- Select the Live Traffic Information service.
- Select the renewal period.
- Add the product to the shopping basket.
- Accept the general and specific terms of use. Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

Showing traffic information
Requirements:

- The Traffic display is switched on (→ page 396).
- The following traffic displays are switched on (→ page 396):
  Traffic incidents
  Free-flowing traffic
  Delay

Multimedia system:

Select Navigation.

The map shows the following traffic information:

- traffic incidents, for example:
  - roadworks
  - road blocks
  - warning messages

  When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.
- warning message symbols:
  - symbol
  - road safety notes, e.g. when approaching the end of a traffic jam

    If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. In addition, an audible notification can follow a hazard warning.
- traffic flow information:
  - traffic jam (red line)
  - slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - free-flowing traffic (green line)
- display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute

Displaying traffic incidents

Requirements:

- The Traffic incidents display is switched on (→ page 396).

Multimedia system:

Navigation Traffic

Select Traffic announcements.

If there are traffic reports, you will see a list. Traffic reports include accidents and other traffic events, for example. The list is sorted according to distance and shows the traffic reports received both on and off the route.

A traffic report shows the following information:

- Street number
- Traffic incident symbol

  On the route: coloured

  Off the route: grey
- Cause
- Street symbol for a traffic incident on the route
- Distance from current vehicle position

Select a traffic report .

The detailed information is shown, for example the route section.

Showing traffic incidents in the vicinity of the map

Select a traffic incident symbol on the map.

The details about the traffic incident are displayed.

Select .

Select Traffic incidents in vicinity.

The map shows the traffic incident symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic incident information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic incident symbol

- Cause of the traffic incident, e.g. construction work
- Warning message (highlighted red)

▶ **To select a traffic incident symbol:** select ⟨ or ⟩.
▶ **To select a map section:** tap on the touchscreen.

or

▶ Press the Touch Control or the touchpad.
▶ Move the map.
▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on ↩.

or

▶ Press the ↩ button on the Touch Control or on the touchpad.

Switching the traffic information display on

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Activate Traffic.
The display button is activated.

Activating Incidents, Free Flow and Delay

▶ Select Advanced.
▶ Select View.
▶ Select Map elements.
▶ In the TRAFFIC category, activate the Traffic incidents, Free-flowing traffic and Delay entries.
The display buttons are activated.

If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Showing local area messages

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ 🛰 ▸▸ Traffic

▶ Select Area announcements.
Local area messages are shown, for example fog or heavy rain.

▶ Select a local area message.
The details are displayed.

Car-to-X-Communication

Car-to-X-Communication overview

The following requirements apply for using Car-to-X-Communication:

- The vehicle is equipped with a multimedia system featuring navigation and a communication module with an activated, integrated SIM card.
- Car-to-X-Communication is activated.

ⓘ Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the ignition is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, the provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

Benefits of Car-to-X-Communication:

- Hazards are recognised automatically in the background by the vehicle or may be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.

  This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Daimler AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Daimler AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

ⓘ Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.

Displaying hazard warnings

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ » Navigation (Navigation)

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic and Traffic incidents options.

▶ Set the options (→ page 396).

The following displays are available:

- Show all symbols

  The Traffic and Traffic incidents options are switched on.
- Only show symbols on the expected route

  The Traffic option is switched off, the Traffic incidents option is switched on.
- Show no symbols

  The Traffic incidents option is switched off.

The following hazard warnings are shown on the map:

- Broken-down vehicles
- Accidents
- Hazardous weather
- General hazards
- Hazard warning lights, when switched on
- Crosswind warning
- Mobile roadworks

  The display is not available in all countries and regions.

  In the Federal Republic of Germany the display is currently available in the Federal State of Hesse.

ⓘ If the vehicle is approaching a hazard spot with a vehicle speed of at least 60 km/h, the voice output "Traffic incident ahead" is issued.
The voice output is not issued for hazardous weather.

Sending hazard warnings

Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

▶ **To send a hazard warning yourself:** tap on the media display when the map is shown. The navigation menu is shown.

- ▶ Select [⚡].
- ▶ Select Report traffic incident.
  A prompt is shown.
- ▶ Select Yes.
  The Thank you for supporting accident prevention. message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

Overview of route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by distraction, incorrect image or interpretation of the display

The distance to other road users or information, such as traffic lights, can be incorrectly assessed from the camera image. The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable to be used for driving.

- ▶ Always keep your eyes on the actual traffic situation. Only glance briefly at the camera image.
- ▶ Be aware that depending on the driving situation there may be hazards that are not captured in the camera image, e.g. when turning. Avoid observing the camera image for extended periods.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown in the media display before a turning manoeuvre.



1. Street name
2. House number
3. Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

Route guidance with augmented reality is currently not available on motorways.

The camera image can contain the following additional information:

- Change of direction arrow
- Street names
- House numbers

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by inaccurate positioning of additional information

The additional information indicated with the augmented reality display can be incorrectly positioned in the camera image. For this reason, the camera image cannot replace the need to observe the actual driving situation.

▶ Maintain the actual driving situation in view for all driving manoeuvres , e.g. when turning and when changing lanes.

Requirements:

- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation

▶ If the detailed junction view appears during route guidance, tap on the camera symbol. The display button is activated. The camera image is shown in the media display depending on the situation.

The camera image will be shown instead of the navigation map before a turning manoeuvre and will show the additional information.

▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on the camera symbol again. The display button is off.

Showing street names for route guidance with augmented reality
Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 398).

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Augmented Reality

▶ Activate Street names and House numbers. The display buttons are activated. During route guidance, street names and house numbers are shown as additional information in the video image.

Switching on display of traffic lights with augmented reality for route guidance
Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 398).
- The Traffic light zoom option is switched on.

When the vehicle is standing in first position at a junction, the camera image will show an enlarged traffic lights display.

ⓘ When the vehicle pulls away the navigation map is shown again.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced ▸▸ Augmented Reality

▶ Activate Traffic light zoom. The display button is activated.

▶ Under TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW select one of the Off, After asking or Automatic options. If After asking is set, the Traffic light indicator available message is shown. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

If Automatic is set, the traffic lights display is shown automatically in the camera image when available.

▶ **To return to the navigation map:** press the ⮌ button.

Map and compass

Setting the map scale

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation

Zooming in

▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display or the touchpad.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the media display or on the touchpad.

Zooming out

▶ Tap with two fingers on the media display or the touchpad.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the media display or on the touchpad.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 358).

Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation



▶ **On the touchscreen:** move the finger in any direction when the map is shown.

▶ **On the touchpad:** call up the navigation menu by pressing.

▶ Swipe your finger up.

▶ Press the touchpad.
Crosshair ① appears. The map can be moved.

▶ Touch the touchpad and move your finger in any direction.
The map moves in the opposite direction under crosshair ①.

When the map has been moved the following information appears in the status line, for example:

- Distance ② from the vehicle's current position is shown.
- Information about the current map position is shown, e.g. the name of the road.

The following functions are available:

- Select a destination on the map (→ page 375).
- Select a POI (→ page 372).
- Show traffic incidents on the map (→ page 395).

▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select ③.

Rotating the map

- With two fingers, rotate anti-clockwise or clockwise on the media display or the touchpad.

Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙ ›› Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map orientation.
- Select an option.
  The • dot indicates the current setting.

  The following options are available:
  - 2D heading up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - 2D north up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

or

- **Using quick-access:** repeatedly tap or press on the ⊘ compass symbol on the map.
  The view changes in the sequence 3D, 2D heading up to 2D north up.

  If the map is moved, it can switch between 3D and 2D north up.

Selecting POI symbols for the map display

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Navigation ›› ⚙

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These can be displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- **To switch on/off using quick-access:** if available, switch POI symbols on or off.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

or

- **To switch on/off in the menu:** select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Map elements.
- Select POI symbols ›.
  The POI SYMBOLS menu is shown.
- Switch Display POIs on or off.

Selecting categories

- Select › in the POI SYMBOLS All categories menu.
- Switch Show all on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select the categories and sub-categories (if available) ›.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.
  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

Selecting personal POI categories

- Select [>] in the POI SYMBOLS Personal POIs menu.
- Select a category [>].
- Switch Display on the map on or off.
  When the display is switched on and the vehicle approaches a personal POI in this category, a visual and audible notification can be issued.
- **To set a notification when approaching:** select a category or a personal POI [⊙].
- Switch Visual warning and Acoustic notification on or off.

Switching display of categories for quick-access on/off

- Switch a category on or off in the POI SYMBOLS menu.

Resetting the POI symbol display

- Select POI SYMBOLS Reset POIs in the menu.
  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Navigation ⏩ [⚙] ⏩ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Select an option in the FOOTER category.
  The ● dot indicates the current setting.

The following options are available:

- Current street option

  The street you are currently on is shown in the bottom bar.

  When the map is moved, the street name, the POI name or the area name appears under the crosshair.
- The Geo-coordinates option shows the following information in the bottom bar:
  - longitude and latitude
  - elevation

    The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- None option

  The media display shows no text information in the bottom bar.

Switching motorway information on/off

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Navigation ⏩ [⚙]

- **Using quick-access:** switch Motorway information on or off.
  The display button is activated or off.

or

- **Using the menu:** select Advanced.
- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Switch Motorway information on or off.
  When the display button is switched on, additional information about the motorway facilities ahead appears during the motorway journey. These include car parks, service stations and motorway exits, for example.

Displaying the next intersecting street

Requirements:

- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Text information.
- Activate Next intersecting street.
  The display button is activated. If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map version.
  The detail information is displayed.

ⓘ The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 404).

A message is shown in the media display when a new map version is available.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Overview of avoiding an area for the route

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways, which are routed through an area to be avoided are taken into account for the route.

Avoiding a new area for the route

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Route ⏩ Avoid options ⏩ Avoid areas

- Select Avoid new area.
- **To start in the map:** select Using map.
- Move the map (→ page 400).
- **To start via destination search:** select Via address entry.
- Enter the address (→ page 369).
- Select the destination in the list or accept with OK.
  The map appears.
- **To show an area:** tap or press on the control element.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- **To change the map scale:** move two fingers apart or together on the media display or on the touchpad.
  The map is zoomed in or out.
- **To set an area:** select OK.
  The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.

Changing an area to be avoided

Multimedia system:

↝ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced ⏩ Route ⏩ Avoid options ⏩ Avoid areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

- **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the control element.
- **To change the size of the area:** tap or press on the control element.
- Swipe up or down on the control element.
- Select OK.
  The Avoid area has been set. message appears. The area is entered into the list.
- **To take account of an area for the route:** select an area from the list.
- Activate Avoid area.
  The display button is activated.

  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following cases:
  - the destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - the route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
  - there is no sensible alternative route.

Deleting an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Advanced » Route » Avoid options » Avoid areas

- **To delete an area:** select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
- **To delete all areas:** if at least two areas to avoid are set, select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

Map data update overview

Updating at the Mercedes-Benz service centre

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with the most up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

You can receive updates to the digital map there.

Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- for one region (automatic map update)

  For automatic map updates the Automatic online updates system setting must be activated (→ page 361).
- for several or all regions (manual map update)

  The map data will first be downloaded onto a storage medium and then updated on the multimedia system.

Further information on online map updates is available here:

- at any Mercedes-Benz service centre
- at: http://www.mercedes.me

Further information on updates can be found at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html.

Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Navigation » 🛰 » Position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

Displaying Qibla

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Navigation » 🛰 » Position

▶ Select Qibla.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Navigation » ⚙ » Advanced

▶ Select View.

▶ Select Map orientation.

▶ Activate Auto zoom.
The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.

Displaying the satellite map
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced

▶ Select View.
▶ Select Map elements.
▶ Switch Satellite map on or off.
If the display button is activated, satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
If the display button is deactivated, satellite maps are not displayed in map scales from 2 km to 20 km.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

Displaying the range
Requirements:
- The multimedia system supports the function.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced

▶ Select View.
▶ Select Map elements.
▶ Activate Range.
The display button is activated.

The range is shown on the map with the following displays:
- For petrol and diesel vehicles: green display

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

Displaying weather information and other map contents
Requirements:
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Advanced

▶ Select View.
▶ Select Map elements.
▶ Scroll up and show the ONLINE MAP CONTENTS category.
The available services are displayed. The services are provided by Mercedes me connect.
▶ Switch on a service, e.g. Weather.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover. The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Further information about available services and about displaying information in the map scales can be found at: http://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

Showing map view in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Advanced

- Select View.
- Select Map orientation.
- Scroll up and show the INSTRUMENT CLUSTER VIEW category.
- **To set the map scale automatically:** switch on Auto zoom.
  The display button is activated. The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.
- **To select map orientation:** select an option.
  The ● dot indicates the current selection.

The following options are available:

- 2D heading up option: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 2D north up option: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 3D option: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

Parking service

Notes on the parking service

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to not observing the maximum permitted access height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permitted access height for multi-storey car parks and underground car parks, the vehicle roof as well as other vehicle parts could be damaged.

There could be a risk of injury to the vehicle occupants.

- Before driving into a multi-storey car park or underground car park observe the locally signposted access height.
- If the vehicle height, including any additional equipment, exceeds the maximum permitted access height, do not drive into the multi-storey car park or underground car park.

This service is not available in all countries.

Selecting parking options

! **NOTE** Before selecting the parking option

The data is based on the information made available by the respective service provider.

- Always pay attention to the local information and circumstances.

Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.

- The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.
- Parking is activated (→ page 408).

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation

▶ Tap on P in the map.

▶ Select a parking option.
The map shows the parking options in the vicinity.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the multi-storey car park/car park

  For example, opening times, parking charges, current occupancy, maximum parking time, **maximum access height**.

  The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at the parking machine)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 377).

The following functions can also be selected (if available):

- Search for POIs in the vicinity.
- Save the destination.
- Place a call at the destination.
- Share the destination using NFC or QR code.
- Call up the web address.
- Show the destination on the map.

Displaying parking options on the map
Requirements:

- The navigation services option is available, subscribed to and activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- The parking service is within the scope of the navigation service.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ⏩ Navigation ⏩ ⚙

▶ Activate Parking.
The display button is activated. The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Dashcam

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dash cam
Requirements:

- The dash cam is available in the navigation system in combination with the augmented reality function.
- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 455).

This function is not available in all countries. Observe the country-specific regulations.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Dashcam

▶ Select the USB device.

Starting/stopping video recording with the dash cam

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 455).
- The ignition is switched on.

This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select the USB device (→ page 408).

▶ **To select a recording mode:** select Individual recording or Loop recording.
If Individual recording is selected and the memory is full the recording stops. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

If Loop recording has been selected, several short video files are recorded. When the memory limit is reached, the oldest video file is deleted and recording is continued automatically.

▶ **To start:** select Start recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Please do not remove the storage medium. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End recording .

A report may appear in the following cases:

- For the Individual recording recording mode: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.

- If a video recording has started and a national border is detected, the National border crossed. Please observe the country-specific regulations regarding video recording. message appears.

  This function is not available in all countries.

- The camera is not functional, the Camera unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Deleting a dash cam video recording

Requirements:

- A USB device with video recordings is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 455).

This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Dashcam

▶ Select the ☰ symbol.
The RECORDINGS menu appears.

▶ Select ⊙ for a video file.

- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.
- **To delete all video files:** select [•••].
- Select Delete all entries.

Configuring dash cam settings
Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 455).

This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ›› Mercedes me & Apps ›› Dashcam

- Select [☼].
- **To show messages after passing a national border:** switch on National border alert.
  The display button is activated.
  A message appears under the following conditions:
  - A video is being recorded.
  - The vehicle has passed a national border.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

- **To start automatic video recording:** select Automatic video recording.
- Activate Automatic video recording.
  The display button is activated. When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when

operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

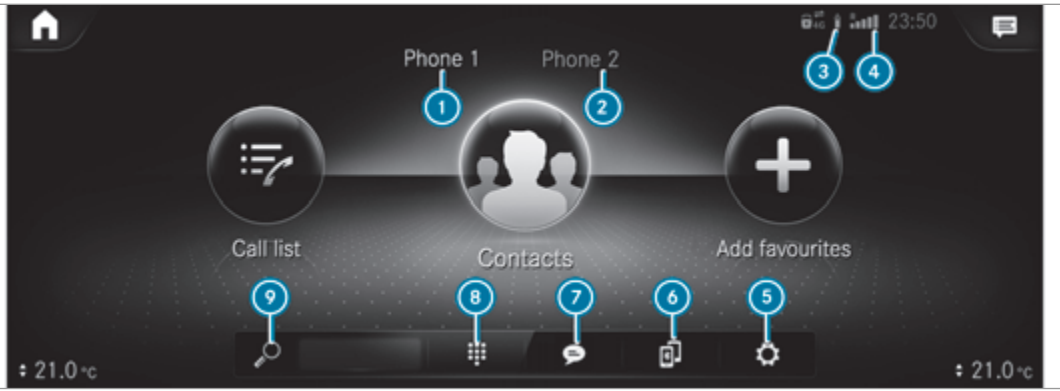
- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 116)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.

Telephone menu overview



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
3. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
4. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
5. Options
6. Device manager
7. Messages
8. Numerical pad
9. Contact search

Bluetooth® profile overview

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 413).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 414).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
  - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

    You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background any time (→ page 414).

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (→ page 455).

Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Connecting a mobile phone
Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 355).

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Phone

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select 📱.

▶ Select Connect new device.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing)

- Select a mobile phone.
- A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 455).

Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)
Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Phone

- Select 📱.
- Select Connect new device.
- Select the mobile phone.
- Select <Mobile phone> + <Mobile phone>.
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

Functions overview

Mobile phone in the foreground	Mobile phone in the background
Full range of functions	Incoming calls and messages

Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.
The mobile phone in the selected tab is the mobile phone in the foreground.
With the exception of telephone settings, the submenus in the telephone menu relate to the mobile phone in the foreground. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

Changing the function of a mobile phone
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Phone

Activating a function

- Select 📱.

- Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The corresponding function is activated.

Deactivating a function

- Select [ ].
- **One function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- **Several functions are active:** select a coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
  The corresponding function is deactivated.

Replacing mobile phones

Multimedia system:

[ ] [ ] ›› Phone

- Select [ ].
- **No authorised mobile phone available:** select Connect new device.
- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

Using in single telephone mode

- Select <Mobile phone>.
  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

  If a mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, it will be connected in future in single telephone mode.

Using in two phone mode

- Select <Mobile phone> + <Mobile phone>.
  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

Disconnecting/de-authorising a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

[ ] [ ] ›› Phone

- Select [ ].
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- **To disconnect:** select Disconnect.
  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.
- **To de-authorise:** select Deauthorise.

Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorised a mobile phone:

- Transferring a URL or a contact to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 357).

Further information can be obtained at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the reception and transmission volume
Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 413).

Multimedia system:
Phone » <device name> » Settings

This function ensures optimal language quality.

ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

▶ Select Volume.

▶ Set the reception and transmission volume using Reception and Transmission.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Setting the ringtone
Multimedia system:
Phone » <device name> » Settings

▶ Select Ringtones.

▶ Set the ringtone.

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

Starting/stopping mobile phone voice recognition
Requirements:

- The mobile phone in the foreground is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 413).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is started or stopped.

Calls

Telephone operation
Multimedia system:
Phone

Making a call by entering the numbers

▶ Select .

▶ Enter a number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Accepting a call

▶ Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

▶ Select Reject.

Ending a call

▶ Select .

Activating functions during a call

The following functions are available during a call:

- End call
- Microphone off
- Numerical keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
- Add call
- Transfer to phone (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

▶ Select a function.

Conducting calls with several participants
Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 416).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating a call on hold

▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create conferen. call.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

Ending an active call

▶ Select End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call
Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 416).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile network operator you will hear a call-waiting sound.

In addition, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Contacts

Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

Depending on the data source, it is possible to save/load the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 419)
- Navigation (→ page 374)
- Compose messages (→ page 423)
- Additional options (→ page 420)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 413) and automatic calling up (→ page 418) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 337). These are shown at the top of the contact list.

Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸ Settings

▶ Select Contacts & call list.

Automatically

▶ If the Synchronise contacts automatically function is not active: activate the function by pressing once.

Manually

▶ If the Synchronise contacts automatically function is active: deactivate the function by pressing once.

▶ Select Synchronise contacts.

You can see from the status of controller to the right of the Synchronise contacts automatically display text whether the function is active.

Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

The following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address
- e-mail addresses
- voice tag (if set)
- relation (if set)

Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

→ Phone »

- Select General.
- Select Name format.

The following options are available:

- Surname, First name
- Surname First name
- First name Surname

- Select an option.

Overview of importing contacts

Contacts from various sources

Source	Requirements:
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Bluetooth® connection	If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example. Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » General » Import contacts

- Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- Select an option.

Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

→ Phone »

- Select in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Save in vehicle.
- Select Yes.
  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the symbol.

Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Phone »

- Select Search contacts.

- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The number is dialled.

Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ Contacts

- Select ❯ in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- Add voice tag/Delete voice tag
- Set relation/Remove relation
- Send DTMF tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

  The function is available when a call is active.

- Select an option.

Selecting options for suggestions in the contacts menu

Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 332).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 337).

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

- Select Call list.
- Select ⊙ in the line of a suggested contact.

  The following options are available:

  - Save as favourite

    The suggestions are saved as global favourites and do not appear on the home screen.

  - Do not suggest
- Select an option.

Deleting contacts

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone

Deleting all contacts

- Select ⚙.
- Select General.
- Select Delete contacts.
- Select an option.

Deleting a contact

- Select Contacts.
- Select ❯ in the line of the contact.
- Select •••.
- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Saving a contact as a favourite

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ ⊕ Add favourites

- Select a contact.

- Select [>] in the line of the contact.
- Select the telephone number.
  The contact is stored as a favourite in the telephone menu overview.

Deleting favourites in the telephone menu overview

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- Select a favourite in the telephone menu overview (→ page 420).
- Press and hold the favourite.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

Deleting all favourites

- Tap on [⌂] in the media display.
- Select Phone.
- Select [⚙].
- Select the connected telephone.
- Select Contacts & call list.
- Select Delete all favourites.
  A pop-up window appears: Do you want to delete all favourites?
- Select Yes.

Call list

Overview of the call list

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

The multimedia system can show suggestions based on frequently used contacts as well as incoming and outgoing calls (→ page 337). These are shown at the top of the call list.

Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Phone

- Select [☰] Call list.
- Select an entry.
  The call is made.

Calling up additional options in the call list

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ⏩ Phone

- Select [☰] Call list.

- For previously stored contacts: select ❯ in the line of an entry.
  The search results are displayed.
- For contacts who have not been stored: select 💬.

Selecting options for suggestions in the call list
Requirements:

- A profile has been created (→ page 332).
- The Allow contact suggestions setting is switched on (→ page 337).

Multimedia system:

↪ 🏠 ⏩ Phone

- Select 📞 Call list.
- Select ⊙ in the line of a suggested entry.
  The following options are available:
  - Save as favourite
  - Do not suggest
- Select an option.

Deleting the call list
Multimedia system:

↪ 🏠 ⏩ Phone ⏩ <device name> ⏩ ⚙

- Select Contacts & call list.
- Select Delete call list.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

Overview of message functions
In the messages menu you can receive and send text messages.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

Setting message displays
Multimedia system:

↪ 🏠 ⏩ Phone ⏩ <device name> ⏩ ⚙

- Select Message display.
  The following options are available:
  - All messages
  - New and unread messages
  - Messages while the vehicle is in motion
  - Off (the message function is no longer available.)
- Select a setting.

Reading messages
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸

Using the read-aloud function
- Select a contact.
- Select to read aloud.
  The message is read aloud.

Dictating and sending a new message
Requirements:
- There is an Internet connection.

Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸
- Select a new message using .

Adding a recipient
- Select ⊕.
- Select a contact.

Dictating text
- Select .
  The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

Sending a message
- Select Send.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary you can use the keyboard to write a message. No Internet connection is required to use the keyboard.

Replying to a message in the messaging history
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸

A message list is shown.
- Select next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select .
  The dictating function is started.
- Say the message.
  After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send.

Using message templates
Multimedia system:
Phone ▸▸ <device name> ▸▸

Using a template as a new message
- Select to write a new message.
- Add a recipient using ⊕.
- Select a template.

Answering a message with a template
- Select a message sequence with a contact.
- Select a template.
- Select a template.

Forwarding a message
Multimedia system:
Phone » <device name> »

A message list is shown.

- Select [›] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To forward a message:** select Forward.

Calling a message sender
Multimedia system:
Phone » <device name> »

A message list is shown.

- Select [›] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select [•••].
- Select Call.

Using telephone numbers or URLs from a text message
Requirements:

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:
Phone » <device name> »

A message list is shown.

- Select [›] next to a contact.
  The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.
  If a telephone number is selected the following options are available:
  - Call
  - Write new text message
- Select an option.

Deleting a message
Multimedia system:
Phone » <device name> »

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

In-Car Office

In-Car Office functions
Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available:

- Display of the upcoming appointments in the calendar.
- Start navigation to an appointment. It is a requirement that the appointment contains a navigable destination for the location.
- Display the appointment.
- Display and selection of tasks and calls to complete.

ⓘ Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Calling up In-Car Office
Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected as the main phone to the multimedia system.
- You have a user account in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com
- The In-Car Office service is activated in the Mercedes me portal.
- You have a user account with an online service, e.g. with Office 365, and have connected this with In-Car Office via the Mercedes me portal.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

▶ Select In-Car Office.
You will see an appointments overview for the current day.

You can find the following displays in the appointments overview:

- All-day appointments: All day
- Appointments with a limited duration, e.g. four-hour appointment with starting and completion time details.

Selecting a calendar entry function in In-Car Office

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps
▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ Calendar

▶ Select an appointment.
The following functions are available:


Read aloud


Call


Navigate


Delete

▶ Select a function.

ⓘ Some functions are only available when additional information about the appointment is entered. Functions which are not available are not shown.
The Call function is only available if a number for the appointment has been saved.
The Navigate function is only available, if a navigable location for the appointment has been saved in the associated online account.

Selecting the functions of Tasks & Calls

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps
▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ Tasks & calls

▶ Select an entry.
The following functions are available:

- Read aloud
- Call
  This option is only available for tasks if a telephone number has been saved.
- Delete

▶ Select an option.

Marking an entry as completed in Tasks & Calls

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Mercedes me & Apps ⏩ In-Car Office ⏩ Tasks & calls

- ▶ Select the Tasks & calls symbol. An overview of the tasks and calls appears.
- ▶ **Individual task or call:** mark the selected entry as completed ☑.

Noting an incoming call

When you receive an incoming call a prompt appears asking whether the call should be accepted, rejected or noted.

- ▶ Select Reminder. The call is declined and added to the In-Car Office Tasks & calls automatically.

Managing e-mails

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Mercedes me & Apps ⏩ In-Car Office ⏩ E-mail

Showing/reading e-mail

- ▶ Select an e-mail. The e-mail is opened.

Additional functions are available:

- Creating e-mail.(→ page 426)
- Answering e-mail (→ page 427)
- Forwarding e-mail(→ page 427)

Writing new e-mail

Requirements:

- A mobile phone with e-mail contacts is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Mercedes me & Apps ⏩ In-Car Office ⏩ E-mail

Using the keyboard

- ▶ Select ＋.
- ▶ Add recipients using ⊕.
- ▶ Enter the subject and text of the e-mail in the corresponding fields with the keypad.
- ▶ Select Send.

Using the dictation function

ⓘ The dictation function is not available everywhere nor without limitation. For initial activation of the function it may be necessary to select the terms of use in the Mercedes me portal.

- ▶ Select 🎤. The dictating function is started.
- ▶ Dictate the subject and text of the e-mail. After the voice entry has been processed, it is shown as text.
- ▶ Select Send.

Using voice control

- Use the LINGUATRONIC Write an e-mail voice command.
  You are guided by the dialogue.

ⓘ Additional information on operation of LINGUATRONIC (→ page 298).

Answering e-mail
Requirements:

- A mobile phone with e-mail contacts is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ E-mail

Using the keyboard

- Select an e-mail.
- Select Reply.
- Enter the e-mail text in the corresponding field.
- Select Send.

Using the dictation function

ⓘ The dictation function is not available everywhere nor without limitation. For initial activation of the function it may be necessary to select the terms of use in the Mercedes me portal.

- Select an e-mail.
- Select Reply.
- Select 🎤.
  The dictating function is started.
- Dictate the text of the e-mail.
  After the voice entry has been processed, it is shown as text.
- Select Send.

Using voice control

- Use the LINGUATRONIC Answer e-mail voice command.
  You are guided by the dialogue.

ⓘ Additional information on operation of LINGUATRONIC (→ page 298).

Forwarding e-mail
Requirements:

- A mobile phone with e-mail contacts is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ In-Car Office ▸▸ E-mail

Using the keyboard

- Select an e-mail.
- Select Forward.
- **To forward with attachment:** select Forward with attachment.
- **To forward without attachment:** select Forward without attachment.
- Enter the e-mail text in the corresponding field using the keypad.
- Select Send.

Using voice control

- Use the LINGUATRONIC Forward e-mail voice command.
  Dictate the text of the e-mail.

ⓘ Additional information on operation of LINGUATRONIC (→ page 298).

Mercedes-Benz link

Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

With Mercedes-Benz Link you can use mobile phone functions via the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Mercedes-Benz Link via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 298).

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. This is available at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Mercedes-Benz Link to the multimedia system.

When a mobile phone is connected with Mercedes-Benz Link, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system when in two phone mode.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for these apps and the services and content connected to it.

Notes on Mercedes-Benz Link

If a mobile phone is used with Mercedes-Benz Link, USB access using the media menu is possible for this mobile phone.

ⓘ Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

Requirements:

- The vehicle is fitted with the Mercedes-Benz Link control box.
- The Mercedes-Benz Link app is installed on the mobile phone.
- The mobile phone is switched on.
- Mercedes-Benz Link is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 455).

ⓘ The first activation of Mercedes-Benz Link on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Link ▸▸ Start Mercedes-Benz Link

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

Quitting Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Press the ⌂ button.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz Link starts automatically when it is connected with the system using a cable. If Mercedes-Benz Link was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Mercedes-Benz Link using the main menu.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

Calling up Mercedes-Benz Link sound settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Link ▸▸ ⚙

▶ Select sound settings.

Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between Mercedes-Benz Link and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Apple CarPlay®

Overview of Apple CarPlay®

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, touchpad, Touch

Control or the Siri® voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Apple CarPlay® via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 298).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Information on Apple CarPlay®

When Apple CarPlay® is being used, the iPod® media source is not available for the respective iPhone®.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay® (cable)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 455).

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Start Apple CarPlay

▶ Alternative: If an Apple CarPlay® application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the RADIO MEDIA, NAVI MAP or TEL application buttons (→ page 330).

ⓘ Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (→ page 431).

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

Exiting Apple CarPlay®

▶ Press the ⌂ button.

ⓘ Apple CarPlay® starts automatically when the iPhone® is connected with the system using a cable. If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

Calling up Apple CarPlay® tone settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ ☼

▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons (Apple CarPlay®)

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ ☼ ▸▸ General

▶ To switch on Control via application buttons: activate the display button.

▶ To switch off Control via application buttons: deactivate the display button.

Ending Apple CarPlay®

▶ **To end the connection of Apple CarPlay®(with cable):** disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Android Auto

Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen or the voice-operated control system. You can activate the voice-operated control system by pressing and holding the 🎤 button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When using Android Auto via the voice-operated control system, the multimedia system can still be operated via LINGUATRONIC (→ page 298).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be

connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Information on Android Auto

If a mobile phone is used with Android Auto, USB access using the media menu is not possible for this mobile phone.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.
- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 413).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port [ ] using a suitable cable (→ page 455).
- There is an Internet connection for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

→ [ ] ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ Start Android Auto

▶ Alternative: If an Android Auto application is active (e.g. when music is being played or route guidance is active), you can call up the active application using the [RADIO MEDIA], [NAVI MAP] or [TEL] application buttons (→ page 330).

ⓘ Control using the application buttons can be switched on or off (→ page 433).

ⓘ The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.

Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations

For the initial start of the application: a message with the data protection provisions appears.

▶ Select Accept & start.

Exiting Android Auto

▶ Press the [ ] button.

ⓘ Android Auto starts automatically when the mobile phone is connected with the system using a cable. If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

Calling up the Android Auto sound settings
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ ⚙
▶ Select sound settings.

Setting control of the application buttons (Android Auto)
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps ▸▸ Smartphone ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General
▶ To switch on Control via application buttons: activate the display button.
▶ To switch off Control via application buttons: deactivate the display button.

Ending Android Auto
▶ **To end the connection of Android Auto (with cable):** disconnect the connection via the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 362).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

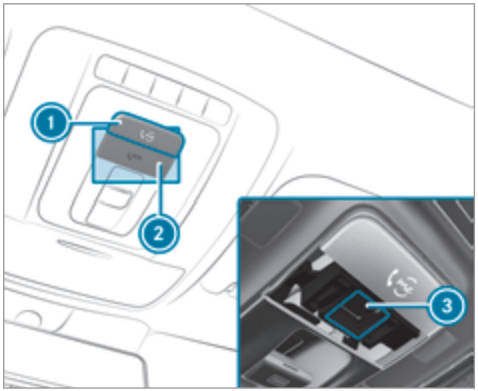
- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active, in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



1. me button for service, concierge or information calls
2. SOS button cover
3. SOS button (emergency call system)

▶ **To make a Mercedes me call:** press me button 1.

▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button cover 2 briefly to open.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 434).

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Concierge Service (if the service is activated)
- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 437)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 436).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system
Requirements:

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ » Phone » 👥

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation are available at: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call
If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.
After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.
This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears after a certain period of time.

Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call
Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel .

ⓘ In certain countries you must confirm the data transfer.

If the accident and breakdown service and Mercedes me connect Concierge Service are not activated on Mercedes me, the Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: http://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call
The data transferred during a Mercedes me call depends on which service is selected in the voice control system and whether Mercedes me connect services are activated.

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Mercedes me customer identification number
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Language set in the multimedia system
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data may be transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

  Transfer is possible assuming the required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile service operator and the quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

If accident and breakdown management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

ⓘ At the time of going to press, this function is technically not yet available but can be supported in the future.

If the data protection prompt has been rejected the following data is transmitted:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt

Mercedes me connect

Notes on Mercedes me connect

ⓘ Mercedes me connect is not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

Depending on whether the services are activated and on the vehicle equipment, you can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- If the service is activated: Concierge Service (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call or SOS button)

Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management, the Mercedes me connect Concierge Service (if service is activated) and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 434).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 435).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, always call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 439).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information on Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: http://manuals.daimler.com/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/index.html

Information on Mercedes me connect accident and breakdown management

The accident and breakdown management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 439)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect breakdown and accident management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a mechanic on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me call depends on which service is selected in the voice control system and which Mercedes me connect services are activated.

Which data is transferred for the services, can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me portal: http://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me apps updated.

Calling up the Mercedes me user account
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps

Your vehicle is connected with a user account

▶ Select Mercedes me.
Information about the connected user account appears.

Your vehicle is not yet connected with a user account

▶ Select Mercedes me.
▶ The instructions for creating a user account and connecting the vehicle with this follow on the media display.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me app is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Calling up the Mercedes me services
Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps

▶ Select Services.
Within the various categories you can see the Mercedes me services you have already purchased and also those still available to purchase.
To activate or deactivate the services, log in to your user account in the Mercedes me portal.

Deleting a connection between a user account and the vehicle
Requirements:

- The (vehicle) profile of the user account that was first connected with the vehicle is selected.
- The profile is synchronised (→ page 333).
- A PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps
›› Mercedes me

▶ Select Delete vehicle assignment.
▶ Enter the PIN of the connected user account.

ⓘ Only the user, whose user account was first connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 439) or manually (→ page 440). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect_ecall.

Message in the media display:

The following messages appear in the media display:

- SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or there is a malfunction with the emergency call system (→ page 319). This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls call still be transmitted.

  The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the ignition is switched on.
- SOS: The icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

ⓘ If there is a malfunction in the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident.
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre service provider.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long .
- **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice commands (→ page 307).

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre service provider.
- On the basis of the call, the service provider decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel:** select [ ].

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established

ⓘ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis (Russia)

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON. In case of system failure, you will be informed with text message on the instrument cluster and with red indicator SOS NOT READY on the media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of the media display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully. If necessary, switch ON the media display, if it was switched OFF before.

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode (Russia)

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.
The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

▶ **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.
The test mode is ended.

Online and Internet functions

Internet connection

Information on connecting to the Internet

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can establish an Internet connection in the following ways:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:** Internet use including Mercedes me connect services and data roaming (→ page 442).
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
  - via Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 443)
  - via Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone (→ page 443)

The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.

- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.
- In some countries: data volume via Mercedes me connect is available.

In some countries: if the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume must be purchased via Mercedes me connect.

ⓘ Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country.

Setting up an Internet connection via Wi-Fi
Requirements:

- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 356).
- the Wi-Fi function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Internet connection via Wi-Fi is restricted or does not function if:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system
- the Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ⏩ Internet settings ⏩ Connect via Wi-Fi

▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 356).

Setting up an Internet connection via Bluetooth®
Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 413).

  If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system for the first time via Bluetooth®, you will be assisted through the process of setting up an Internet connection.

  The Internet connection can also be configured manually.

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Settings ⏩ System ⏩ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ⏩ Internet settings ⏩ Connect via Bluetooth

▶ Select the mobile phone.
The Internet connection is established.

The Internet connection via Bluetooth® is restricted or does not function in the following cases:

- the mobile phone is switched off
- the mobile phone is connected a an additional mobile phone

- the mobile phone network coverage is insufficient
- mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone
- the Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®
- neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection
- the mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®

Establishing an automatic Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▸▸ Internet settings

▶ Highlight the mobile phone.

▶ Select ›.

▶ Activate Permanent Internet connection ⬭.

Cancelling Internet access permission for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▸▸ Internet settings

▶ Select › in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Delete configuration.

▶ Select Yes.

Displaying mobile phone details

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▸▸ Internet settings

▶ Select › in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Details.

Establishing an Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Mercedes me & Apps

▶ For example, select 🌐 Browser.

ⓘ The multimedia system usually establishes the Internet connection automatically. If the multimedia system is not connected to the Internet, the Internet connection is established when an Internet application is used.

ⓘ The availability of web browsers is country-dependent.

Setting automatic disconnection of the Internet connection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth ▸▸ Internet settings

▶ Select › in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Select Disconnect when inactive.

The following options are available:

- 5 minutes
- 10 minutes
- 20 minutes
- Unlimited

▶ Select an option.

Connection status

Connection status overview



1 Display of existing connection (double arrow) and reception field strength of the communication module or of the connected Bluetooth® device

ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

▶ Select Internet status.

- When connected via Wi-Fi or a Bluetooth® device, the approximate data volume transmitted is displayed. The exact values can be requested from your mobile phone network provider.
- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
  - Type of network
  - Status online/offline

Web browser

Calling up a web page

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Mercedes me & Apps
» Browser

Calling up a new web page

▶ Select URL.

▶ Entering a web address

▶ Select ok .

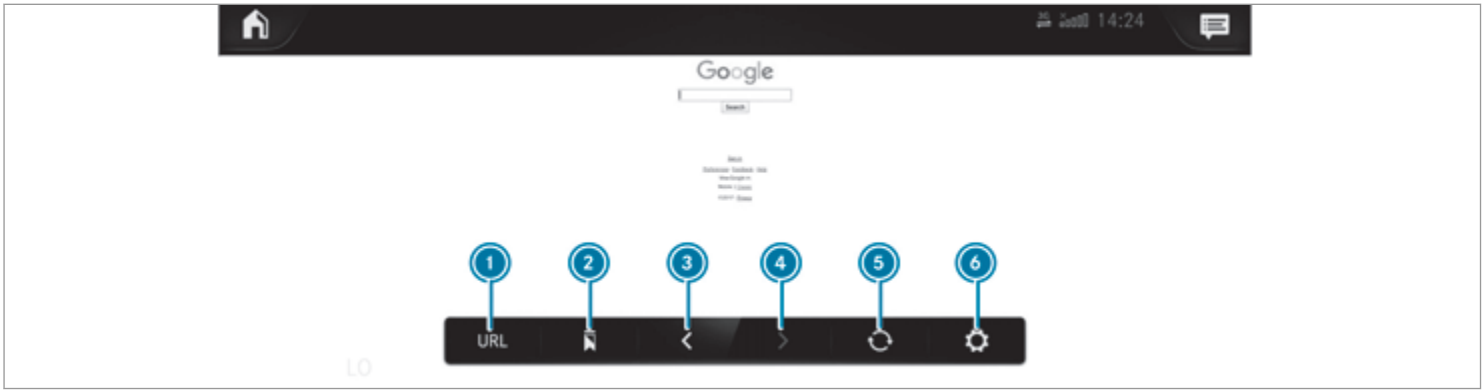
ⓘ The function is country-dependent.

ⓘ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Calling up a website from the browser history

▶ To call up the previous or next page from the history: select ← or →.

Web browser overview



1 URL entry
2 Bookmarks
3 Web page, back
4 Web page, forwards
5 To refresh/stop
6 Options

Calling up web browser options
Multimedia system:
Mercedes me & Apps » Browser »
The following functions are available:
- Bookmarks
- Options with the settings:
  - Browser settings
  - Delete browser data

▶ Select an option.
▶ Change the settings.

Calling up the web browser settings
Multimedia system:
Mercedes me & Apps » Browser » » Browser settings
The following functions are available:
- Block popups
- Enable Javascript
- Enable cookies

▶ **To switch a function on:** activate the display button.
▶ **To switch a function off:** deactivate the display button.

Deleting Internet history
Multimedia system:
Mercedes me & Apps » Browser » » Delete browser data
The following options are available:
- All
- Cache
- Cookies
- History
- Entered URLs
- Form data

▶ Select an option.
▶ Select Yes.

Managing bookmarks
Multimedia system:
Mercedes me & Apps » Browser
▶ Select .

Selecting a bookmark
▶ Select an entry.

Creating a bookmark
▶ Select Add current site to bookmarks.
The bookmark is created.

Editing a bookmark
▶ Select after a bookmark.
▶ Select Edit.
▶ Enter the name.
▶ Select OK.

Deleting a bookmark
▶ Select after a bookmark.
▶ Select Delete.
▶ Select Yes.

Closing the browser
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Mercedes me & Apps
›› 🌐 Browser
▶ Select ⌂.

Internet radio

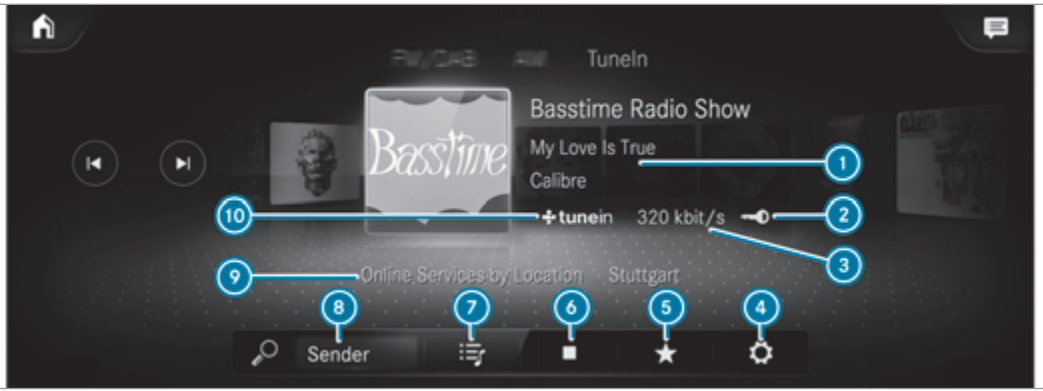
Calling up Internet radio
Requirements:

- There is an account on http://www.mercedes.me.
- The Internet radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Radio
▶ Select TuneIn radio.
The Internet radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.
ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Internet radio overview



1. Additional information on the current station
2. Display (if connected to private user account)
3. Data transfer rate
4. Options
5. Favourites
6. To start/end
7. To browse
8. Search
9. Selected category
10. Internet radio provider

Selecting and connecting Internet radio stations

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio

- Select [≡(•)].
- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select the search field.
- Enter a station name.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet radio.

Saving/deleting an Internet radio station as a favourite

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio

- Select a station.
- Select [★].
  The list of saved favourite stations appears.
- Select Add to favourites.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favourites are imported to the multimedia system.

Deleting favourites

- Select a station.
- Select [★].
- Select Delete favourite.

Setting Internet radio options

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ TuneIn

The following options are available:

- Select stream: select the stream quality.
- Login to TuneIn account: log in to your TuneIn user account.
- Log out of account: log out of your TuneIn user account.

- Select an option.

Showing the station list for the last category selected

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ TuneIn radio

- Press the cover of the current station.
  Depending on how the station was selected, a station list is shown.

Media

Information about media mode

Information about supported formats and data storage media

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data media:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data carriers	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio equipment
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, DivX, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Information on copyright protection and trademarks

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

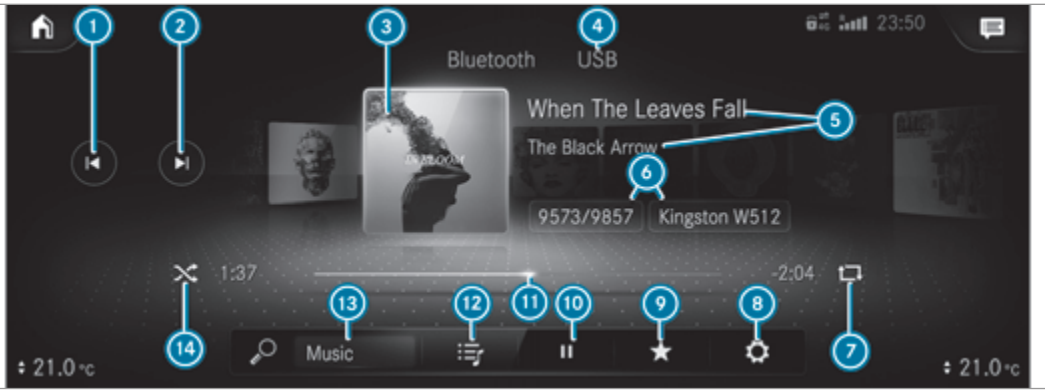


TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.



For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS Tru-Volume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.©. DTS, Inc. All rights reserved.

Overview of the media menu



1. Previous track or fast rewind
2. Next track or fast forward
3. Album cover
4. Active media source
5. Track and artist
6. Current track number/track in playback list and active data storage medium
7. Repeat
8. Settings
9. Additional options
10. Controls playback
11. Timeline
12. Categories
13. Music search
14. Random playback

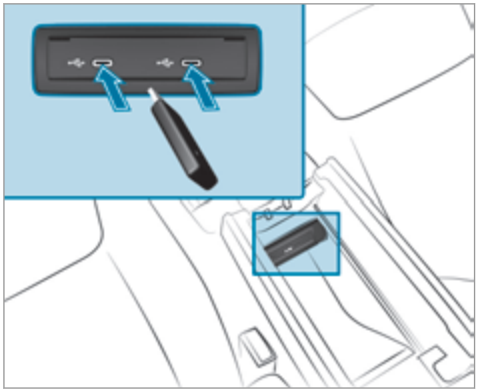
Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is found in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two type C USB ports. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports can be found in the stowage compartment of the centre console or rear folding compartment.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

ⓘ When connecting several Apple® devices simultaneously, pay attention to the order in which the devices are connected. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

Searching for and authorising a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

↴ ⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ Bluetooth ▸▸ ᛒ

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select Connect new device.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.

- Select an audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- Select Only as Bluetooth audio device.
  The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media

- Select USB or Bluetooth as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media

- **To pause playback:** select ⏸.
- **To continue playback:** select ▶.
- **To repeat a track:** select 🔁.
  For the repeat function there are the following settings:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select 🔀.
- **To wind a track forwards or backwards:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.
- **To select the next track:** select ⏭.
- **To select the previous track:** select ⏮.
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold ⏮ or ⏭.
- **To show the current track list:** select the track image shown.

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Home ▸▸ Media

Calling up additional options

- Select ★.
  The additional options are shown.

The following options are available:

- Play similar tracks
  Select during playback of a track in order to create a playlist with similar tracks.
- Surprise mix

A playlist with randomly selected tracks is created.

- Add to favourite songs

  The current track is added to the favourite songs.
- Delete from favourite songs

  The current track is removed from the favourite songs.

▶ Select an option.

Music online

Calling up music online
Requirements:

- There is an account for the music streaming service.
- A subscription for the music streaming service has been obtained.
- The data volume is available.

  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

ⓘ The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

↝ 🏠 » Media

▶ Select Online music.
With Online music you can listen to music via a streaming service.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control, the touchscreen, the touchpad or using the media application.

Searching for music in online music
Multimedia system:

↝ 🏠 » Media » Online music

Searching for categories in online music
The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories depend on the streaming provider.

▶ Select 🎵.
The list of available categories appears.

▶ Select a category.

Keyword search in online music
You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

▶ Select 🔍.
A keyboard for character entry appears.

▶ Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins from the first three characters entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Configuring online music options
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » Online music

▶ During media playback, press ★ in the Media menu.
Three options appear:
- Adding the song to your own favourites
- Adding the song to a playback list
- The Title Radio option

▶ Select one of the three options.

ⓘ If Title Radio is selected, a playback list with similar music tracks is created.
The available options depend on what is offered by the provider of the streaming service.

Media search

Notes about the search function in categories
Under ♫ you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

Available categories with Bluetooth® audio:
- Current tracklist
  The folders and categories of the connected device are shown.

Available categories with audio files:
- Current tracklist
- Playlists
- Folder
- Albums
- Artists
- Tracks
- Favourite songs
- Frequently played
- Most recently added
- Mood (→ page 459)
- Music genres
- Year
- Composers
- Select by cover
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

Available categories with video files:
- Folder
- Videos

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.

Starting a search in categories
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » ♫

▶ Select a category.
▶ Select 🔍 and enter a search term.

Sorting results shown or playing back all media found
▶ Select •••.

- **To play back all results found in the category:** select Play all.
  If, for example, the Albums category is active, all albums found by the desired artist will be played back.
- **To sort results alphabetically:** select Sort from A-Z.
- **To sort results in reverse alphabetical order:** select Sort from Z-A.

ⓘ The available options depend on the selected category and the connected device.

Using the keyword search

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select 🔍.
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If the selected result is an album, song or a playback list then playback is started. If the selected result is a new category then this is opened in the search.

Searching for a track according to mood

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ♫

By searching in categories, you can find music tracks suitable for a mood.

- Select Mood.
  A grid with the following moods appears:
  - Positive
  - Calm
  - Dark
  - Energetic
- Pull the controller to the desired position.
  The system searches for tracks that are suitable for the mood entered.

Making video settings

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› ⚙ ›› General

- Select Video settings.
- Select an aspect ratio.

Setting full screen

- Select ◢.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ›› Radio

- Alternatively: press the RADIO MEDIA button.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Options
5. Full screen/DAB slideshow
6. Mute function
7. Station list
8. Search

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select a frequency band.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Swipe to the left or right on the control element.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select  .
  The station list appears.
- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select Search.
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

- Select a radio station.

Memory slots are available in station presets

- Select ⊕.

or

- Press and hold on the radio station.

Replacing an entry in the station presets

- Press and hold on an entry in the station presets.
- Select Yes.

Editing station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

Moving stations

- Press and hold a stored station.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Deleting channels

- Press and hold a station.
- Select Delete.

Replacing a station

- Press and hold a station.
- Select Replace radio station.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:

→ Home » Radio

The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can

include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

▶ Select  .

Activating/deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

▶ Switch Frequency fix on or off.
If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.

Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

▶ Switch Traffic announcements (TA) on or off.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Audio

▶ Select Navigation and traffic announcements.

▶ Set a value for Traffic announc. vol. increase.

▶ Set a value.

▶ Accept the value with ⟨.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Radio ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

▶ Switch Radio text information on or off.

TV

Information on TV mode

Information on copyright protection and trademarks
Ubiquitous DTCP-IP

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

DVB and DVB logos are trademarks of the DVB Project.

The TV tuner enables reception of digital channels according to the following standards:

- DVB-T
- DVB-T2

In some countries, the standards may not be available, or may not be available in all areas.

A CI+ module (Common Interface Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard. In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The CI+ module is connected in the CI+ box in the glove compartment.

NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
  If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard.

TV reception is dependent on the following factors:

- Speed
- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV reception may be influenced by the following factors:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

Poor reception conditions can have the following effect:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative channel with better reception which is digitally broadcasting the same programme content.
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The symbol appears in the display.

Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select TV.
  The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

▶ **To show a TV programme in full screen:** tap on the preview picture.

TV mode overview



1 Selects the previous TV channel from the channel list

2 Selects the next TV channel from the channel list

3 Preview picture, calls up full screen

4 Channel name

5 Programme information
6 Features of the TV channel and the current programme
7 Calls up options

Overview of symbols



1 TV standard
2 Channel fix active
3 Audio languages available
4 Subtitles available
5 TV channel is encrypted
Open lock: TV channel can be decrypted with the currently connected CI+ module

8 Calls up full screen
9 Shows the electronic programme preview (EPG)
10 Calls up the station list

Showing or hiding full screen

- **To show:** select in menu 8 or preview picture 3 .
- **To hide:** press the [↩] button.
The TV menu appears.

Selecting TV channels

Selecting TV channels from the menu
Multimedia system:
[⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ TV

- Select [〈] or [〉].
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list.
The control menu is shown for about twelve seconds. Then the full screen image appears.
- **In the full screen:** swipe to the left or right over the [⏮⏭] button on the touchpad.

11 Searches for a TV channel
12 Start and finish times of the current programme, graphic showing the remaining broadcast time

Selecting TV channels from the channel list
Multimedia system:
[⌂] ▸▸ Media ▸▸ TV

- Select in the [☰] menu.
- Select a TV channel.
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list.
- Tap on the preview picture and show the full screen.
- **To search for a TV channel:** select the search bar in the menu next to [🔍] .
- Enter the first characters.
- Select the TV channel from the channel list.

ⓘ Further information on the search bar (→ page 467).

Selecting a TV channel from the channel presets and from the favourites
Requirements:

- The TV channel has been saved in the channel presets and in the favourites.

Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » TV

- Select in the ☰ menu .
- Select Presets.
- Select the TV channel.
- **To set in the favourites:** briefly press the ★ rocker switch down on the steering wheel.
- Select the TV channel.

Selecting TV channels in the background
Requirements:

- The navigation system is active, for example
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard

- Swipe to the left or right over the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.
The previous or next TV channel is set.

or

- **In the control menu:** press the ⏮⏭ button on the touchpad.
- Select 〈 or 〉.
The previous or next TV channel is set.

Displaying current programme information for the selected channel (EPG)
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » TV » ⓘ

EPG displays the following information (if available):

- Broadcast times
- Names of the current and upcoming programmes

- Select a programme name with 〉.
The programme information is displayed.
- **To scroll:** swipe up or down.
- **To leave the programme information display:** select 〈.
- Select ↩ To TV.

Function of the channel fix setting

Channel fix is switched on
The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between channels.

The FIX indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

Channel fix is switched off
Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

Activating/deactivating channel fix
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ » Media » TV » ⚙ » General

- Select General settings.

- Switch Station fix on or off.
  When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.

Switching the country-specific character set for the TV channel on/off
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› TV ›› ⚙ ›› General

- Select General settings.
- Switch Country-specific character set on or off.
  When the option is switched on, a country-specific character set is used for the display.
  When the option is switched off, the character set transmitted by the currently set TV channel is used for the display.
  The respective TV channel is responsible for the transmission of the channel-dependent character set.

Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

The channel lists show the following information:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

The information is shown under the following conditions:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

Favourites

Overview of TV programmes (favourites)
You can create a total of 40 digital TV channel favourites.

Storing TV channels
Multimedia system:
→ ⌂ ›› Media ›› TV

- Select  in the menu .
- Select Presets.
- Select Store current station in the presets.

or

- Press on the preview picture in the TV playback main menu until the OPTIONS menu appears .
- Select Add to presets.
  The current TV channel is stored in the channel presets in the next available position.
  If all the memory presets are occupied, select a memory preset to be overwritten.
  When the TV channel is stored, the preset number is shown in the preview picture and in the control menu.
- **To move a TV channel in the channel presets:** if at least two TV channels are saved, select ⊙ for a TV channel.

- Select Move.
- Move the TV channel with ∧ or ∨ to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.
- **To save a TV channel in the favourites:** select ⊙ for a TV channel.
- Select Save as favourite.

or

- Press on preview picture ③ in the menu until the OPTIONS menu appears .
- Select Save as favourite.
  A message appears.
- **To delete a TV channel:** select Delete the current channel from the presets.

or

- Select ⊙ for a TV channel.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

TV programme

Setting the TV audio language

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ TV ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select one of the available audio languages › under the AUDIO LANGUAGE category.
- Select one of the available options for the selected audio language.
  The selected audio language, e.g. French, will be kept until the multimedia system is switched off.

  When you switch on the multimedia system again, the system language is loaded as the audio language. If this is not available, the audio language that appears at the beginning of the list is loaded.

Setting the TV subtitles

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ TV ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General

- Select Audio/subtitles.
- Select the available languages › under the SUBTITLES category.
- Select one of the available options for the selected language.
  The selected language, e.g. French, will be kept until the multimedia system is switched off.

  When you switch on the multimedia system again, the system language is loaded as the language. If this is not available, the language that appears at the beginning of the list is loaded.
- **To show no subtitles:** switch Activate off.

Teletext

Teletext overview

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.

The display of subpages changes automatically or can be called up with the arrow buttons.

Information on MHEG-5 digital teletext:

- digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available
- it may take some time before all the pages load

Showing teletext

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ TV ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ General ⏩ Teletext

- **To switch to page selection:** switch between number entry and selection using the arrow button with ✥ and 123.
- **To call up a side:** enter the numbers in quick succession.

or

- Select the arrow buttons.
- **To return to the TV programme:** select TV.

MHEG-5 digital teletext

Apart from the functions described above, additional options can be used.

- **To call up data content using colours:** select a colour.
- **To move back a level:** select a list symbol.

Picture settings

Selecting picture settings for the TV

Multimedia system:

↪ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ TV ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ General ⏩ Video settings

- **To set the picture format:** activate one of the Automatic, 4:3, 8:3, 16:9, 21:9 or Zoom display buttons.

The brightness is automatically set.

HD programmes

Receiving encrypted HD programmes

! NOTE Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time.
  If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

A CI+ module (Common Interface Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard.

In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The CI+ module is connected in the CI+ box in the glove compartment.

- **To insert the Smart Card in the CI+ module:** if required (country-dependent), insert the Smart Card into the CI+ module slot. Encrypted HD programmes can be received according to the CI+ standard.

ⓘ If a CI+ module is connected, Card status reminder is switched on (→ page 470)and the ignition is switched off, the Alert: CI+ card is still in the vehicle. message appears in the media display.

Calling up the CI+ module menu
Multimedia system:
⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ TV ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ General ▸▸ CI+ module

- **To call up the CI+ menu:** select Open menu. The subscription number can be shown in the menu, for example. The content of the menu depends on the manufacturer of the CI + module.

ⓘ You need the subscription menu to extend the subscription, for example.
Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- **To show the version number:** select Display version.
- **To restart the CI+ module:** if playback is experiencing interference you can try and resolve the problem using Restart CI+.
- **To switch the reminder of a connected CI + module on or off:** select ⚙.
- Select General settings.
- Switch the Card status reminder option on or off.
- **To reset the TV tuner:** select Reset TV.

Sound

Tone settings

Information about the sound system
The sound system has a total output of 125 W and is equipped with five speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu
Multimedia system:
⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Volume

- Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Multimedia system:
⌂ ▸▸ Media ▸▸ ⚙ ▸▸ Sound ▸▸ Equaliser

- Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Automatic adjustment on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader
Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Burmester® surround sound system

Information about the Burmester® surround sound system
The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 13 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Burmester
The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Sound focus
- Sound profiles
- Volume

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Burmester » Equaliser

▶ Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Activating/deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system
Multimedia system:
↪ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Burmester » Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

▶ Switch Automatic adjustment on or off.

Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Burmester ⏩ Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

Selecting a sound profile in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Burmester ⏩ Sound profiles

The following profiles are available:

- Pure
- Surround

▶ Select a sound profile.

Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Burmester ⏩ Sound focus

▶ Select a position for the sound focus or All seats.

Advanced sound system

Information about the Advanced sound system

The Advanced sound system has a total output of 225 W and is equipped with nine speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

Calling up the sound menu in the Advanced sound system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ⏩ Media ⏩ ⚙ ⏩ Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
- Balance and Fader
- Volume

▶ Select a function.

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings in the Advanced sound system
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Equaliser

- Set TREBLE, MID or BASS.

Switching volume adjustment in the Advanced sound system on/off
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Volume

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources and within an audio source.

- Switch Automatic adjustment on or off.

Setting the balance/fader in the Advanced sound system
Multimedia system:
↳ ⌂ » Media » ⚙ » Sound » Balance and Fader

Adjusting the balance

- Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

Adjusting the fader

- Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
  The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- mainly short-distance driving
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- in the event of frequent cold start phases
- **vehicles with a diesel particulate filter:** in the event of frequently interrupted regeneration of the diesel particulate filter

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↳ Service ›› ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 285).

Information on regular maintenance work

NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Service work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Always observe the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than speci-

fied based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- mainly short-distance driving
- frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, engine air cleaner, engine oil and oil filter etc. changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can only calculate the service due date when the battery is connected.

▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 474).

Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the risk of injury to pedestrians can be reduced by the actuation of the active bonnet. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 85 mm.

For the drive to the workshop, reset the triggered active bonnet yourself. After the active bonnet has been triggered, pedestrian protection may be limited.

A qualified specialist workshop must re-instate the full functionality of the active bonnet.

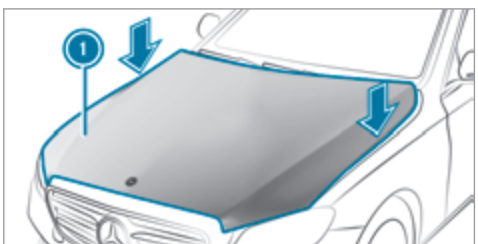
The active bonnet is not available in all countries.

Resetting the active bonnet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.



- With your hand flat, push down active bonnet (1) in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows).
  In doing so, the actuator is depressurised and you may hear a hissing sound.
  The engine bonnet must engage in position.
- If the active bonnet can be raised slightly at the rear in the area of the hinges, repeat the step until it engages correctly.

Opening/closing the bonnet

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked

An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

- Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the engine bonnet

When opening or closing the engine bonnet, it may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Only open or close the engine bonnet when there are no persons in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Certain components in the engine compartment may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the cooler fan.

Make sure of the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch the ignition off.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from touching component parts under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch component parts which are under voltage, you could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

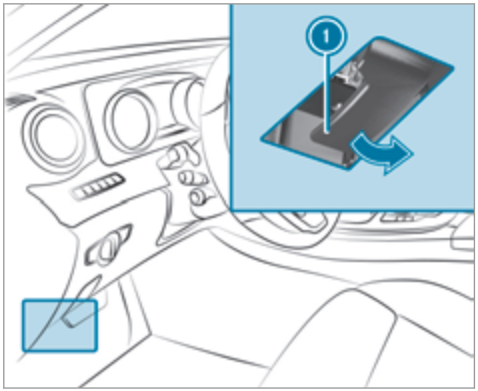
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

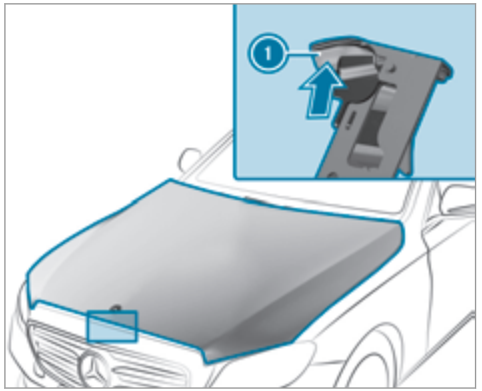
When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.

Plug-in hybrid: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.



- **To open:** pull the lever (1) to release the bonnet.



- ▶ Push the handle (1) of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm.
- ▶ **To close:** lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

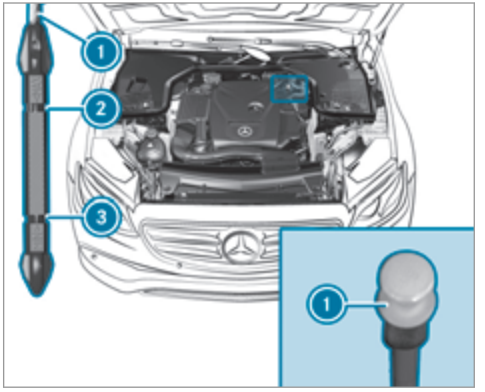
Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Requirements:

- the engine must have an oil dipstick. If not, the engine oil level can be checked only with the on-board computer (→ page 479).

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed in the engine compartment in different locations.

The waiting time before checking the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature is five minutes.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- ▶ Pull oil dipstick (1) out and wipe off.

▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again after approximately three seconds.
- Oil level is correct: oil level is between ② and ③.
- Oil level too low: oil level is at ③ or below.
- Oil level too high: oil level is above ②.

▶ If the oil level is too low, top up with 1 litre of engine oil.

▶ If the oil level is too high, drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer
Requirements:

The engine oil level is determined during driving. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

In order to receive a result as quickly as possible:

- warm up the engine
- park the vehicle on a level surface
- leave the engine running at idling speed

On-board computer:

↝ Service ⏩ Engine oil level

You will see one of the following messages on the multifunction display:

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes driving.

- Engine oil level Measuring now: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.
- Engine oil level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is below "min":

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.

- Reduce engine oil level and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the multifunction display is orange and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level turn on ignition:

▶ Switch on the ignition to check the engine oil level.

- Engine oil level System inoperative: sensor faulty or not inserted.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine oil level System currently unavail.:

▶ Close the bonnet.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change.

NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 478).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

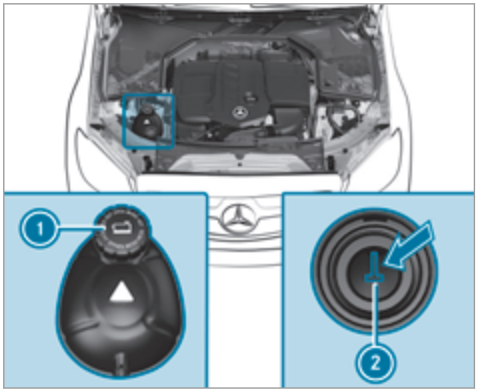
If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

The engine cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out.

- Let the engine cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.
- Slowly turn cap (1) anti-clockwise to relieve overpressure.

▶ Continue turning cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- if the engine is cold, up to marker bar (2)
- if the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar (2)

▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Further information on coolant (→ page 547).

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING Danger of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids.

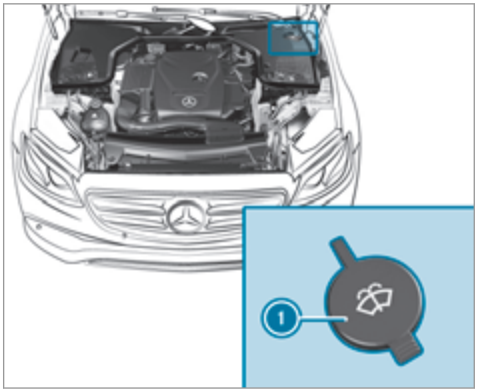
▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Remove cap (1) by the tab.

▶ Top up the washer fluid.

Keeping the air-water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the HOLD function are deactivated.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle, otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- in car washes with a conveyor system: neutral N is engaged.

ⓘ In car washes with a conveyor system: if you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position P is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Automatic car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is prepared for driving into the automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 20 km/h.

The following settings are made when car wash mode is activated:

- the outside mirrors are folded down.
- the rain sensor is deactivated to prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically.
- the rear window wiper is deactivated.
- the windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.
- the air conditioning system is set to air-recirculation mode.

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image is activated after approx. eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** the vehicle is raised to the maximum possible chassis level (→ page 244) .

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this is displayed by a [X] behind the respective setting.

Car wash mode is automatically deactivated at speeds above 20 km/h.

The following settings are reset when car wash mode is deactivated:

- the outside mirrors are folded out.
- the rain sensor is activated.
- the rear window wiper is activated.
- the air conditioning system is set to fresh air mode.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is reset to the previously selected setting.
- the windows and the sliding sunroof remain closed.
- **Vehicles with 360° Camera:** the front image is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC or E-ACTIVE BODY CONTROL:** the vehicle is lowered to the previously set chassis level.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles

The water jet of a circular jet nozzle (dirt grinder) can cause externally invisible damage to the tyres or chassis parts.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle.

▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- keep the key at least 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60 °C.
- observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- do not point the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, slits, electrical components, batteries, light bulbs and ventilation slots.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois. Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the following information:

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Paintwork	• Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid. • Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water. • Tar stains: use tar remover. • Wax: use silicone remover.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding paintwork damage
Matt finish	• Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels. • Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards. • Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment. • Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax. • Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 486). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the following information:

Cleaning	Avoiding damage to the decorative foil
• For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably. • If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz. • Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards. • Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards. • To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.	• The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by: - sunlight - temperature, e.g. hot air blower - weather conditions - stone chippings and dirt - chemical cleaning agents - oily products • Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface. • Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burning from the tailpipe or tailpipe trim

The tailpipe and tailpipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these car parts, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful when in the vicinity of the tailpipe and tailpipe trims and supervise children very closely when in this area.
- Before any contact, allow the car parts to cool down.

Observe the following information:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaners.	• Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. • To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and brakepads warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean the windows on the inside and outside using a damp cloth and cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
Wiper blades	Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.	Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Side running boards	Use water and acid-free cleaning agents.	Do not clean the aluminium trim insert of the running board with alkaline or acidic cleaning agents such as wheel cleaners. Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. The aluminium trim inserts could otherwise be damaged.
Reversing camera and **360° Camera**	• Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 260) . • Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
Tailpipes	Clean with cleaning agents recommended by Mercedes-Benz, particularly in the winter and after washing the vehicle.	Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush. • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, oil or grease the ball head lightly. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.

Notes on care of the interior

WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous.

When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- Never bleach or dye seat belts.

Observe the following information:

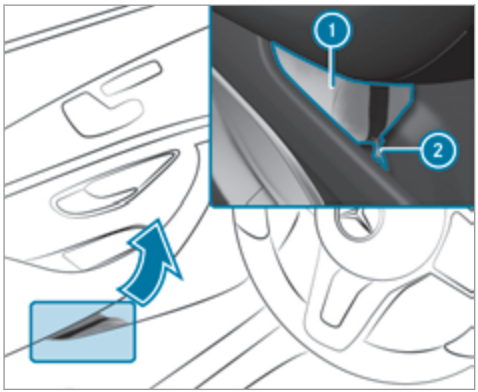
	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Seat belts	Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.	• Do not use chemical cleaning agents. • Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80 °C or exposing them to direct sunlight.
Display	Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT/LCD).	• Switch off the display and let it cool down. • Do not use any other cleaning products.
Plastic trim	• Clean with a damp microfibre cloth. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. • Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

	Cleaning and care	Avoiding vehicle damage
Real wood/trim elements	• Clean with a microfibre cloth. • Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water. • For heavy soiling: use care product recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.
Roof lining	Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.	
Carpet	Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	
Genuine leather seat covers	• Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth. • Leather care: use leather care agents that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	• Do not allow the leather to become too damp. • Do not use a microfibre cloth.
DINAMICA seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.
Imitation leather seat covers	Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.	Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

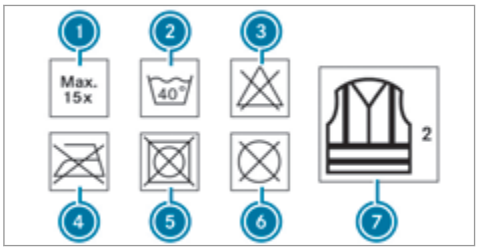
The safety vests are located in the safety vest compartments in the driver's and front passenger door stowage compartments.



▶ **To remove:** pull out safety vest bag (1) by loop (2).

▶ Open safety vest bag (1) and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



(1) Maximum number of washes
(2) Maximum wash temperature
(3) Do not bleach
(4) Do not iron
(5) Do not tumble dry
(6) Do not dry clean
(7) Class 2 safety vest

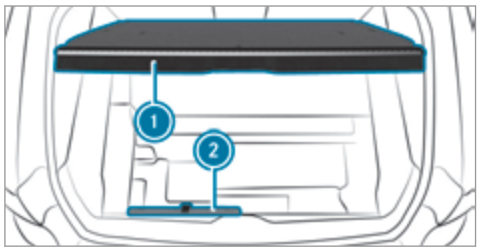
The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

The safety vest must be replaced in the following situations:

- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

Warning triangle

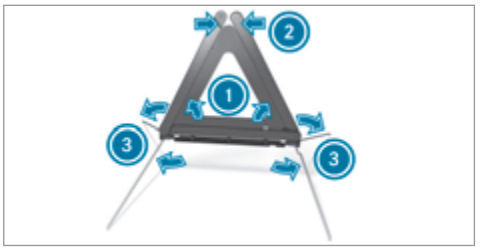
Removing the warning triangle



Example: warning triangle

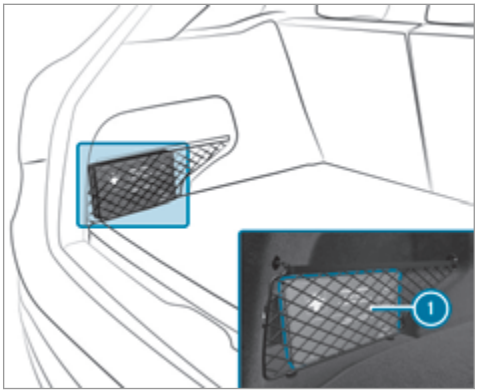
- Open load compartment floor (1).
- Remove warning triangle (2).

Setting up the warning triangle



- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is in the load compartment in the left-hand stowage net.

Removing the fire extinguisher

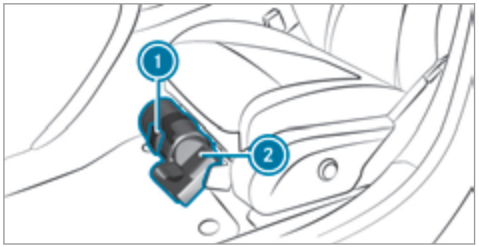
WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

Moreover, the fire extinguisher can be flung around in the driver's footwell and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always stow and secure the fire extinguisher properly in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) upwards.
- **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab (1) downwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher (2).

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tyres:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres) (→ page 496).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can repair the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 497).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 434).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 530).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

Notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in emergency mode

When driving in emergency mode, the handling characteristics are impaired. e.g. when cornering, when accelerating strongly and when braking.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible maximum speed.
- ▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.
- ▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:
  - banging noise
  - vehicle vibration
  - smoke which smells like rubber
  - continuous ESP® intervention
  - cracks in tire side walls
- ▶ After driving in emergency mode have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.
- ▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. However, the tyre affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tyre.

Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	80 km
Fully laden	30 km

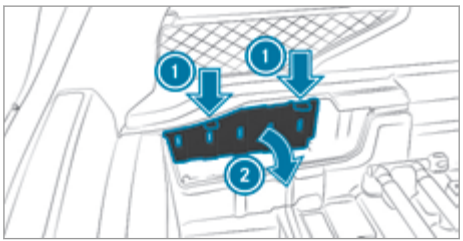
The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, you can use a standard tyre as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor, under a cover on the left-hand side.



Push retaining clamps (1) on the cover downwards to release them and fold out the cover in the direction of arrow (2).

ⓘ You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:

- LK3 – 12 V/20 A, 240 W, 1 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 84 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 92 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflation compressor (⟶ page 497).
- TIREFIT sticker
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

In the following situations in particular, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those previously mentioned.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.

▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.

▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.

▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

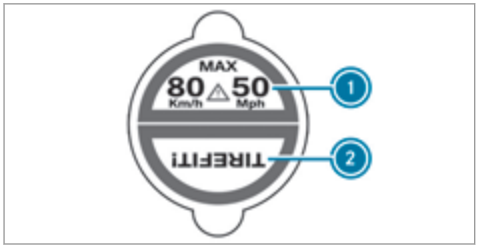
! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

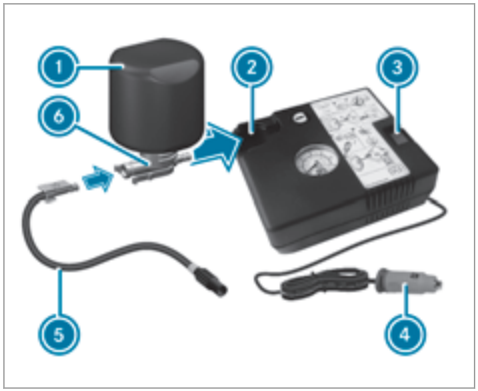
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- Affix part (1) of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- Affix part (2) of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- Pull plug (4) with the cable and hose (5) out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push the plug of hose (5) into flange (6) of tyre sealant bottle (1) until the plug engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the tyre inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filling hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert plug (4) into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press on and off switch (3) on the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

- Do not drive on.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.

▶ **Pull away immediately.**

▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being achieved

If the specified tyre pressure is not achieved after a brief drive, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair braking and handling characteristics.

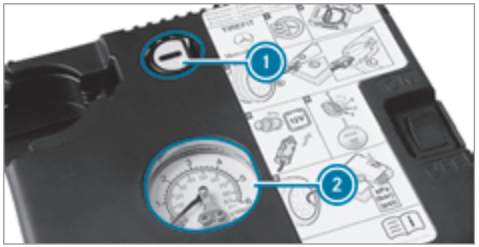
▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.

▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button (1) next to manometer (2).

▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.

▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.

▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can lead to function restrictions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 210)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 211)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks which may ignite the highly flammable gas mixture in the battery.

▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not lean over the battery.

- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- 

  Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Observe the following if you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on starting assistance and on charging the 12 V battery

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

All other vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damaging the battery through overvoltage

When using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the vehicle electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion from hydrogen gas igniting

A battery generates hydrogen gas during the charging process. If there is a short circuit or sparks start to form, there is a danger of the hydrogen gas igniting.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of the connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, you must observe the described order for the battery clamps.
- When giving starting assistance, always make sure that you only connect battery terminals with identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, you must observe the described order for connecting and disconnecting the jump lead.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery clamps while the engine is running.

WARNING Risk of explosion during charging process and starting assistance

During the charging process and starting assistance, the battery may release an explosive gas mixture.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking.
- Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation during the charging process and during starting assistance.
- Do not lean over a battery.

WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas may be released.

- Always thaw a frozen battery out first before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

All vehicles

NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Only use undamaged jump lead/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump lead/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jump lead/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Only use battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

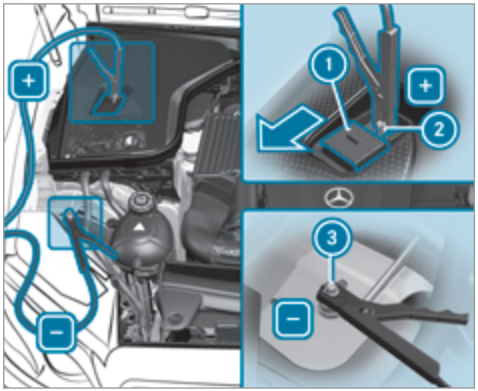
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.
- **Petrol engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position P.
- The ignition and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.



- Slide cover 1 of positive clamp 2 on the jump-starting connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- Connect positive clamp 2 on your vehicle to the positive pole of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp 2 on your own vehicle first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- Connect the negative pole of the donor battery and earth point 3 of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete, perform the following steps:

- First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point 3 and the negative pole of the donor battery, then from positive clamp 2 and the positive pole of the donor bat-

tery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

▶ After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover (1) of positive clamp (2).

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

▶ Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (⟶ page 502).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.

The vehicle is equipped with an AGM technology battery (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Carry over detachable parts, such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery being replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow-starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

Vehicle equipment/towing method	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with manual transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel lock.
4MATIC vehicles	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 507).

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the engine cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, or the multifunction display in the instrument cluster does not show anything, have the vehicle transported away (→ page 510). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn.

- If another vehicle is tow-started or towed away, its weight must not exceed the permissible gross mass of your own vehicle.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross weight must not exceed the permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross weight of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 539).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door, otherwise the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.
- Fit the towing eye (→ page 512).
- Fasten the tow bar.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 81).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 101).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 221).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely, before towing the vehicle away.

NOTE Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 508).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

ⓘ You can also attach the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrical system. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 506).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

AMG vehicles with ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System PLUS)

WARNING Risk of an accident when transporting vehicles with Adaptive Damping System PLUS

The reduced damping forces on the vehicle being transported can cause the vehicle/trailer combination to start to swing.

As a result, when transporting vehicles with the Adaptive Damping System PLUS, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to skid. Consequently, you could lose control of your vehicle.

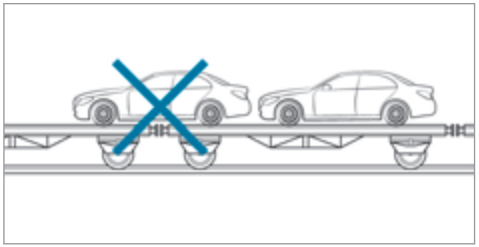
- When transporting, ensure that:
  - the vehicle has been loaded onto the transporter correctly
  - the vehicle is secured at all four wheels with suitable tensioning straps
  - the maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h is not exceeded when transporting

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle from securing it incorrectly

- After loading, the vehicle must be secured on all four wheels. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.
- A minimum distance of 20 cm upwards and 10 cm downwards must be kept to the transport platform.

- Secure the vehicle on all four wheels after loading.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission

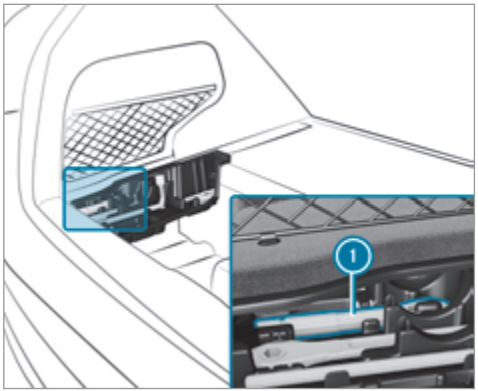


- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

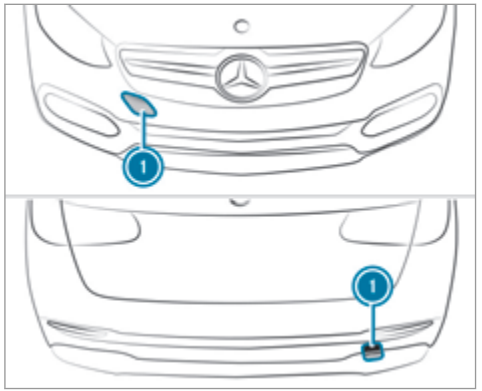
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye 1 is under the load compartment floor.

Installing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover (1) inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

ⓘ Make sure that cover (1) engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

Tow starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed are listed in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the load compartment (→ page 515).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 513)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 514)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 514)
- Fuse box in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 515)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

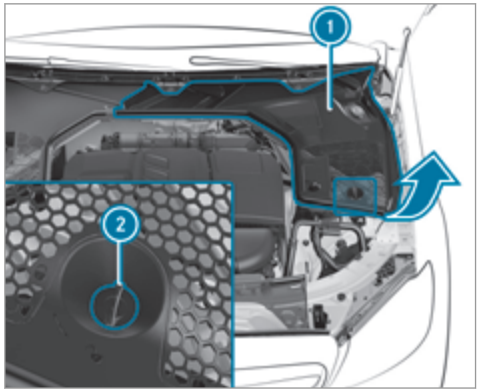
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 512).

Opening

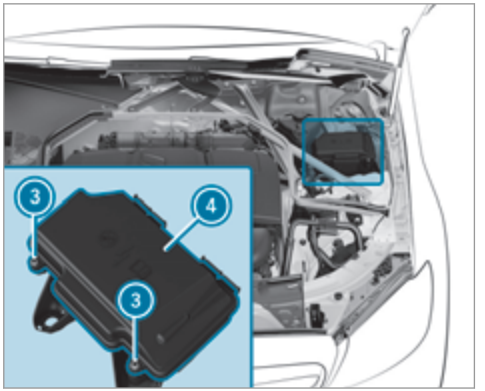
WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- Turn clip (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn to the left.
- Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws (3) and remove fuse box lid (4) from the top.

Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid (4).
- Insert lid (4) into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid (4) of the fuse box and tighten screws (3).
- Fold down cover (1).
- Turn clip (2) on cover (1) a quarter-turn to the right.
- Close the bonnet.

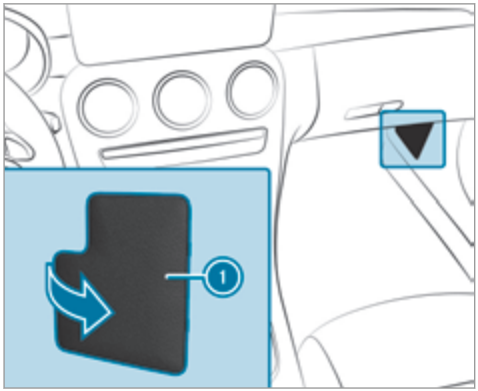
Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

The fuse box is on the side of the dashboard under a cover.

- Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 512).

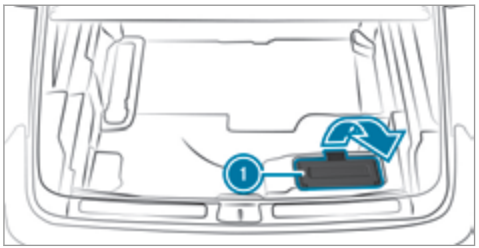


▶ Open cover (1) in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 512).

▶ Open the load compartment floor (→ page 130).



▶ Fold cover (1) up in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse allocation chart is on the side of the fuse box.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, e.g. prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 517).
- Visually inspect tyres and wheels for damage.
- Check the valve caps.

  The valves must be protected against moisture and dirt by the valve caps approved especially for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect snow chain fitting

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, the snow chains may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

▶ Never fit snow chains on the front wheels.

▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- **Vehicles with level control:** if snow chains are fitted, only drive at raised vehicle level.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 226).

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 215). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel regularly:

- at least once a month
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- if operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from repeated tyre pressure drop

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged.

Insufficient tyre pressure can cause the tyres to burst.

▶ Inspect the tyre for signs of foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the wheel or valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 518).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

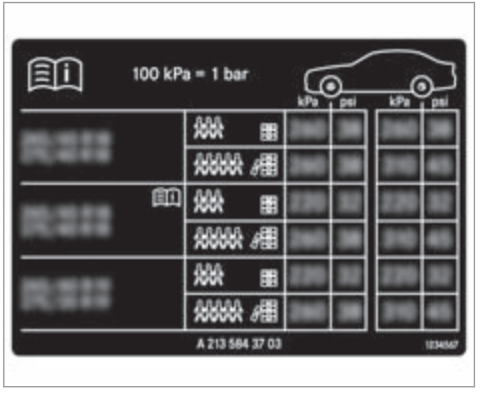
A rise in the tyre temperature of 10 °C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

Trailer operation notes

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 517)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the multifunction display (→ page 519).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned in the following ways:

- via display messages (→ page 592)
- via the (!) warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 620)

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 520).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- notes on tyre pressure (→ page 517)

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving
- Tyre pressure monitor active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete.

The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 518). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 517).

ⓘ The values displayed in the multifunction display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 517)

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 517).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use current tyre pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre press. monitor restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow (!) warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 517)

Radio-equipment approval of the tyre pressure monitoring system

Radio equipment approval numbers

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	Schrader GG4T Numero de Registro CNC H-20495 Schrader DG6W2D4 Numero de Registro CNC: H-20959
Brazil	ANATEL MODELO: GG4T ANATEL: 07827-17-08001 MODELO:DG6W2D4 ANATEL: 01455-18-08001 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contrainterferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
European Union	CE Hereby, Schrader Electronics Ltd declares that the radio equipment type "GG4T", "DG6W2D4" is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tpmseuro-shop.com/documents/declaration_conformities GG4T: 433.92MHz; Maximum effective radiated power < 10mw (e.r.p) DG6W2D4: 433.92MHz; Maximum effective radiated power < 10mw (e.r.p)

Country	Radio equipment approval number
	Schrader Electronics Ltd. 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland United Kingdom
Ghana	NCA Approved: 1R3-1M-7E1-10D NCA Approved: BR3-1M-GE2-X73
Indonesia	GG4T: 54083/SDPPI/2017 PLG3612 DG6W2D4 57058/SDPPI/2018 PLG3612 MC34MA4: 25626/ISDPPI/2015 PLG3612

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordon Type approval for Tyre Pressure sensor. Manufacturer: Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: GG4T Type Approval Number: TRC/LDP/2017/456 Model: DG6W2D4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2018/139 Model: MC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Numero d'agreement: MR 14777 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 20/09/17 Numero d'agrement: MR 16355 ANRT 2018 Date d'agrement: 19/04/2018 Numero d'agrement: MR 6706 ANRT 2011 Date d'agrement: 17/11/2011
Mexico	IFT: RLVSCGG17-1665 IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04 IFT: RCPSCMR14-062

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Moldova	 024  1024

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Pakistan	  
Philip-pines	 NTC Type Approved No: ESD-1306871C No: ESD-1715977C No: ESD-1817081C

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Serbia	GG4T  И 005 17 DG6W2D4  И 005 18 MC34MA4  И 011 11

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Singapore	Complies with IMDA Standards NO524-13 DA105282
South Africa	 TA-2017/3884 Approved TA-2017/2933 Approved TA-2011/1370 Approved

Country	Radio equipment approval number
Ukraine	GG4T  UK.TF DG6W2D4  UA. TR.028 Corax 3  109

Country	Radio equipment approval number
United Arab Emirates	TRA REGISTERED NO: ER57985/17 REGISTERED NO: ER960528 DEALER NO: DA0047074 REGISTERED NO: ER37066/15 DEALER NO: DA0047074/10
Vietnam	 Schrader Electronics Ltd. Model: GG4T No: C0170191017AF04A2 Model: DG6S2D4 No: C0078070518AF04A2

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Function of the tyre pressure loss warning system

The tyre pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tyre pressure loss.

After a change in tyre pressure, a wheel rotation or a tyre change, or if you have refitted wheels or tyres, the tyre pressure loss warning system has to be restarted (⟶ page 525).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures.

System limitations

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrectly set tyre pressure
- sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- steady pressure loss in several tyres

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a very heavy or large trailer
- driving with a high load

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 517)
- Display messages about the tyres (⟶ page 592)

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (⟶ page 517).

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↴ Service ▸▸ Tyres

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

The Run Flat Indicator active Restart: press Touch Control message is shown in the multifunction display.

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

▶ To begin restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tyre pressure now OK? message is shown in the multifunction display

- Select Yes.
- To confirm restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The Run Flat Indicator restarted message is shown in the multifunction display.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 517)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect dimensions of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or wheel suspension components may become damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating may lead to tyre damage and to the tyres bursting.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, fuel consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! **NOTE** Possible damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. The lower the tyre section width, the greater is the risk of damage to wheels or tyres when driving over obstacles.

▶ Avoid obstacles or drive particularly carefully.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

▶ At temperatures below 7 °C, use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident with high performance tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound, means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ► Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ► Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 50 °F.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

ⓘ You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 226).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 517)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 518)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 536)

Notes on interchanging wheels

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions may severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the shoulder of the tyre
- Rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 530).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

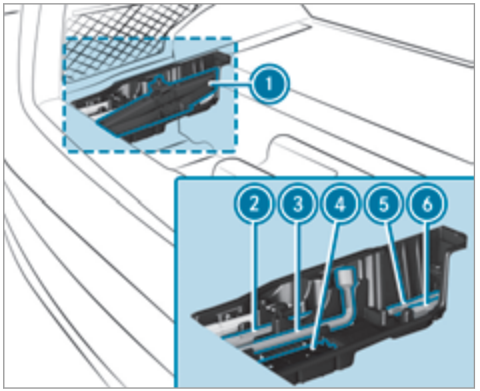
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, for instance, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

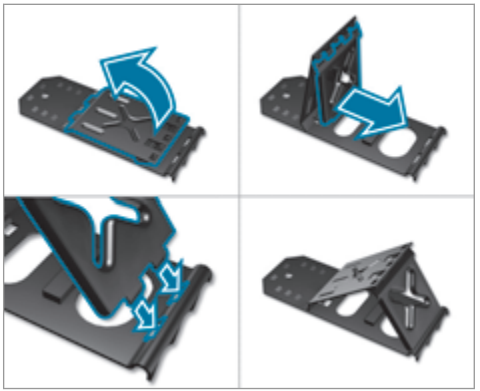
ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located under the load compartment floor.



1. Jack
2. Ratchet for jack
3. Wheel wrench
4. Folding chock
5. Centring pin
6. Socket wrench for ratchet

Setting up the folding chock



Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift into position P.
▶ **Vehicles with level control system:** set the normal vehicle level (→ page 244).
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Make sure that the engine cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 531).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 531).

Removing and fitting hub caps

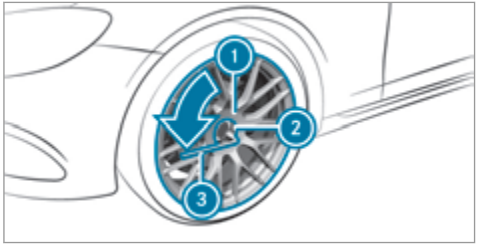
Requirements:

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 530).

Plastic hub cap

▶ **To remove:** turn the centre cover of the hub cap anti-clockwise and remove the hub cap.
▶ **To fit:** make sure that the centre cover of the hub cap is turned anti-clockwise.
▶ Position the hub cap and turn the centre cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminium hub cap



▶ **To remove:** position socket 2 on hub cap 1.

ⓘ The socket can be found in the tyre-change tool kit.

▶ Position wheel spanner 3 on socket 2.
▶ Using wheel spanner 3, turn hub cap 1 anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ **To fit:** position hub cap 1 and turn until it is completely flush with the wheel.
▶ Position socket 2 on hub cap 1.
▶ Attach wheel spanner 3 to socket 2 and tighten the hub cap clockwise.
Specified tightening torque: 25 Nm.

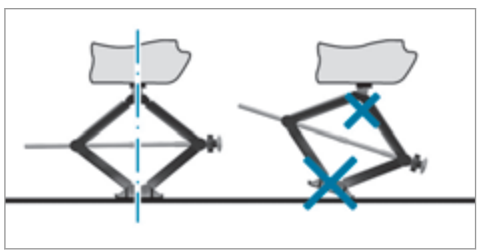
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 530).

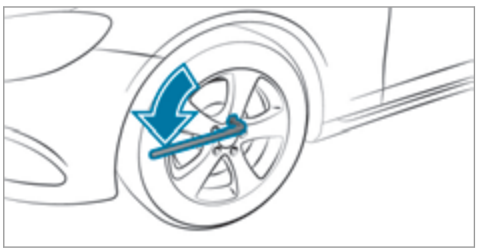
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

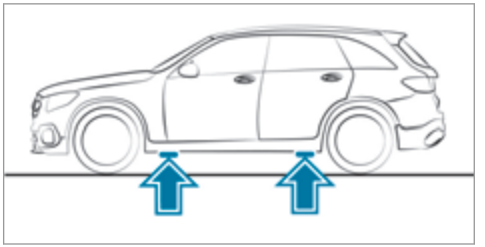


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the engine and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.



▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

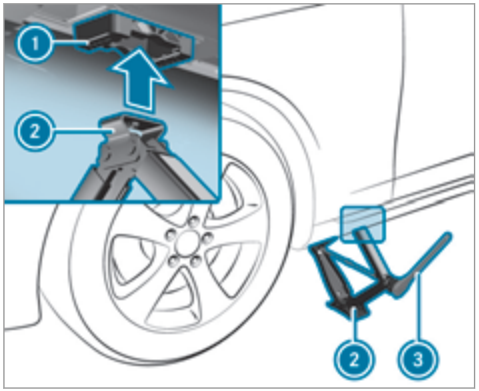
▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jack support point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.

- The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack support points.

- Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position jack ② at jack support point ①.
- Turn ratchet ③ clockwise until jack ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 533).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 531).

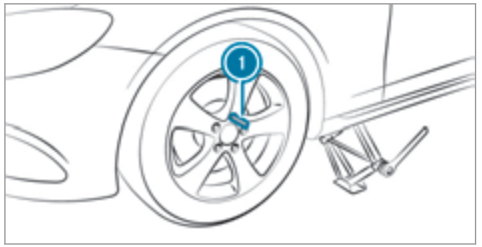
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin (1) into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Fit the new wheel (→ page 534).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel is removed (→ page 533).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 526).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- ▶ Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 526).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.

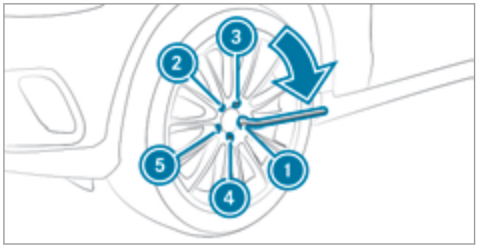
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 535).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 534).

- Place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) with a maximum of 80 Nm.
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated (1) to (5) to the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

- Make sure the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tyre pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust accordingly.
- **Vehicles with tyre pressure loss warning system:** restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 525).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 520).
  Exception: the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

Make sure to observe the following further related subject:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 517)

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.

Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.

Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 517)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 518)

Removing the emergency spare wheel

The emergency spare wheel is fastened in the load compartment under the load compartment floor.

- Observe the information on mounting tyres (→ page 526).
- Open the tailgate.
- Open the load compartment floor.
- Remove the emergency spare wheel.

Notes on technical data

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

Plug-in hybrid: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the EC-Certificate of Conformity (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the on-board electronics if RF transmitters are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you operate two-way radios incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the on-board electronics, e.g.:

- if the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial
- if the exterior aerial is not correctly mounted or is not of low reflection

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

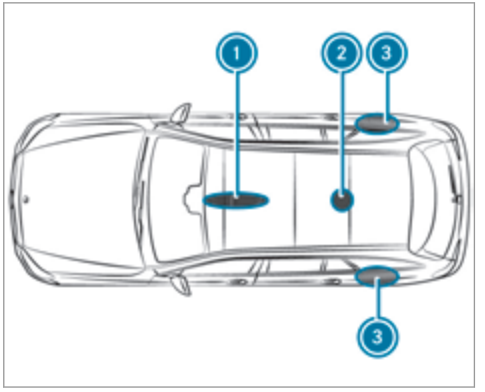
- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



1. Front roof area
2. Rear roof area
3. Rear wings

On vehicles with a panoramic sliding sunroof, fitting an aerial to the front or rear roof area is not permitted.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you fit the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/Tetra 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm frequency band 400 - 460 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

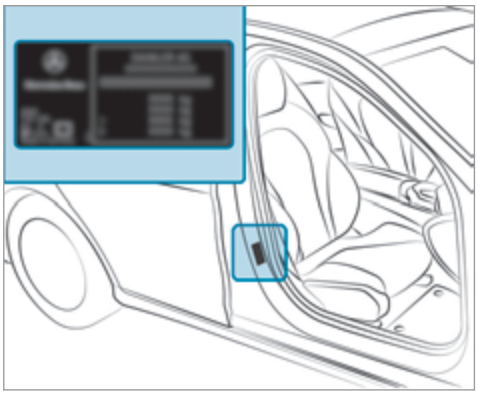
There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for some wavebands.

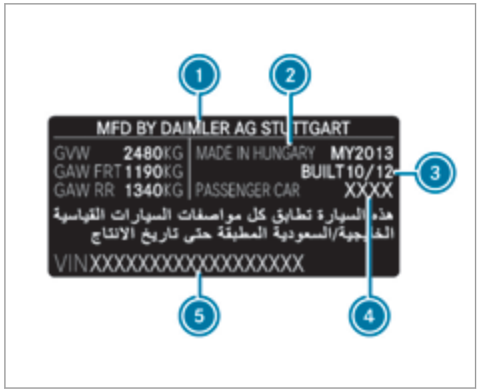
This applies to the following wavebands:

- trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

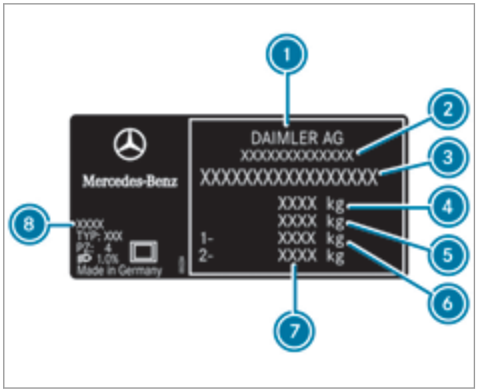
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. Place of manufacture
3. Manufacturing date
4. Vehicle model
5. VIN

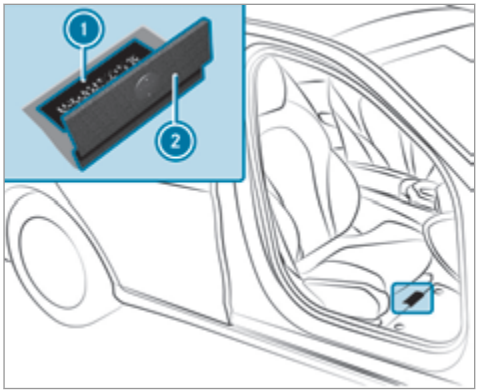


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)
5. Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
6. Permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Permissible rear axle load (kg)
8. Paint code

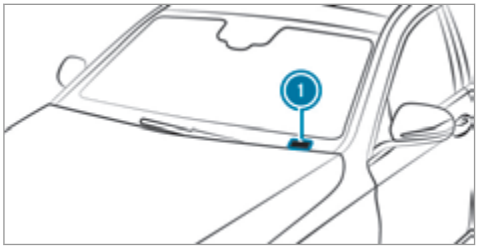
ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN in front of the right-hand front seat



1 Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2 Floor covering

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: be sure to observe the notes in the Supplement. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers.

WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- DeNOx agent AdBlue® for exhaust gas aftertreatment
- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creation of sparks must be avoided.

▶ Switch off the ignition and, if available, the stationary heater, before and while refuelling the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.

▶ Keep children away from fuel.

▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.

▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

Information on additives in petrol
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 541).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Be sure to observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on fuel grades for vehicles with a diesel engine

General notes
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 541).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the engine is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.

▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification.
In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- petrol
- marine diesel
- heating oil
- pure bio-diesel fuel or vegetable oil
- paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch the ignition on.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The following compatibility indication for fuel applies to your vehicle:



1 For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% by volume bio-diesel (fatty acid methyl ester)

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- on the instruction label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 193)
- on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe

Information on low outside temperatures
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before changing over to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be empty, if possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, only refuel using a small amount, e.g. to reserve level. The fuel tank can be filled as usual when next refuelling.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Tank content and fuel reserve
The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
GLC 200 GLC 200 4MATIC GLC 300 4MATIC GLC 400 d 4MATIC	66.0 litres
All other models	50.0 litres or 66.0 litres
Model	**of which reserve fuel**
All models	7.0 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®
Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 541).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

NOTE Malfunctions due to the dilution of AdBlue® or the use of additive-enhanced AdBlue®

The function of the NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment can be impaired by the use of unsuitable denoxification agents.

- Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.
- Do not dilute AdBlue® with water.
- Do not use additive-enhanced AdBlue®.

NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to impurities in AdBlue®

Consequences of impurities in AdBlue®:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- NOx exhaust gas aftertreatment malfunctions

- Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residues crystallise after a period of time, and contaminate the surfaces with which they come into contact. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

When you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may escape. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® filling capacity and consumption

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Model	Total capacity
All models	27.5 litres

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. For this reason, your vehicle's actual consumption figures under normal operating conditions may differ from the consumption figures calculated. AdBlue® consumption is between 1% and 5% of fuel consumption. Have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop before making journeys outside of Europe. Before a longer stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (→ page 288).

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 541).



NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil renewed at regular intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Petrol engines: for certain countries, different engine oils can be used in conjunction with reduced maintenance intervals.

ⓘ Further information on different engine oils can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Quality and capacity of engine oil

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
GLC 400 d 4MATIC	229.52, 229.61
All other models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.61, 229.71

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

Engine oils for one-time filling only in exceptional cases:

- **petrol engines:**
  - MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.31 or ACEA C3
- **diesel engines:**
  - **GLC 400 d 4MATIC:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51 or ACEA C3
  - **all other models:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ACEA C3

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Replacement amount

Model	Replacement amount
GLC 300 d 4MATIC	6.8 litres
GLC 400 d 4MATIC	8.0 litres
All other models	6.0 litres

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 541).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

You can obtain further information on brake fluid in the following places:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 541).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.

▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
  - at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com
  - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The proportion of corrosion inhibitor/antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system should be:

- a minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to approximately -37 °C)
- a maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 541).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water as the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

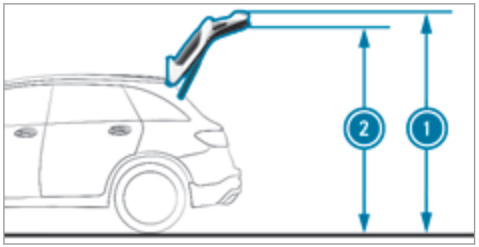
Mix the washer fluid with the windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Height when opened

Model	1 Height when opened	2 Headroom
All models	2126 mm	1972 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models	
Vehicle length	4669 mm
Vehicle width including outside mirrors	2096 mm
Vehicle width excluding outside mirrors	1890 mm
Vehicle height	1639 mm
Wheelbase	2873 mm

Weights and loads

Please observe the following notes for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 539).

Roof load

All models	
Maximum roof load	75 kg

Vehicle data for off-road driving

Fording depth

NOTE Damage caused by water when fording

Water can enter the engine compartment and vehicle interior if:

- you exceed the maximum permissible fording depth when driving through standing water
- a bow wave forms during fording
- water accumulates during fording of flowing water

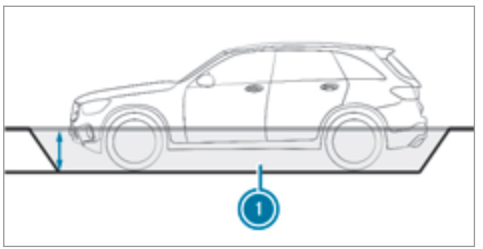
▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth and drive slowly through the water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for:

- vehicles that are ready to drive – fuel tank full, all fluids topped up, with driver
- slow driving through standing water

Driving through flowing water reduces the permissible fording depth due to the accumulation of water.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 178).



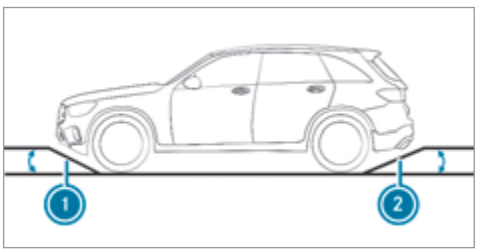
Model	① Fording depth
All models	30 cm

Angle of approach/departure

The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are ready to drive – fuel tank full, all fluids topped up, with driver. The values depend on the vehicle tyres and vehicle weight.

On vehicles with AIR BODY CONTROL, loads up to the maximum permissible load have no influence on the approach/departure angle.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (→ page 178).



Model	① Front	② Rear
GLC 200 GLC 200 d GLC 220 d	28.4°	23.7°
All other models	31.1°	26.6°

Maximum gradient climbing ability
The vehicle's gradient climbing ability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

The specified value applies when:

- the vehicle is ready to drive – fuel tank full, all fluids topped up, with driver
- the road surfaces conditions and thus the traction are good

A gradient climbing ability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (→ page 178).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Model	Maximum gradient climbing ability
All models	

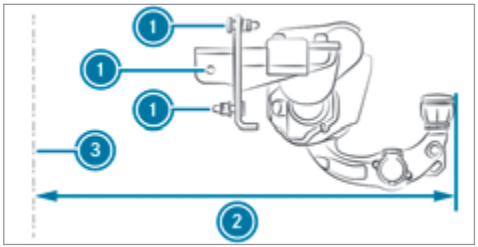
Trailer hitch

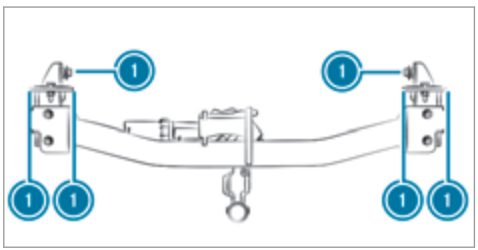
General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions





① Fastening points
② Overhang dimension
③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Overhang dimension

Model	(2) Overhang dimension
All models	1027 mm

Permissible trailer load

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

Permissible towing capacity, braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

Model	Permissible towing capacity, braked
GLC 200 GLC 200 4MATIC	2000 kg
GLC 200 d GLC 220 d	2200 kg
GLC 300 4MATIC	2400 kg
All other models	2500 kg

Permissible towing capacity, unbraked

Model	Permissible towing capacity, unbraked
All models	750 kg

Maximum tongue weight

NOTE Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- ▶ Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

Maximum tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
GLC 200 GLC 200 4MATIC	80 kg
GLC 200 d GLC 220 d	88 kg

Model	Maximum tongue weight
GLC 300 4MATIC	96 kg
All other models	100 kg

Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

Axle load

Model	Axle load
GLC 200	1365 kg
GLC 200 4MATIC	1375 kg
GLC 200 d 4MATIC	1415 kg
GLC 220 d 4MATIC	1420 kg
GLC 300 4MATIC	1380 kg
GLC 300 d 4MATIC	1425 kg

Model	Axle load
GLC 400 d 4MATIC	1435 kg
All other models	1405 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol is also shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

You can select the desired symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press the ⓘ symbol to show further information on the multifunction display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing button ⌂ or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up stored display messages

On-board computer:

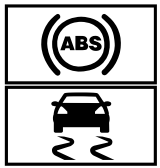
↳ Service ▸▸ 1 message

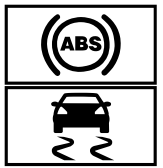
If there are no display messages, No messageswill appear on the multifunction display.

▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

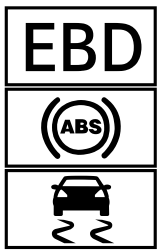
▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the ⌂ button.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning If EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning, the wheels can lock when braking and ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ▶ Switch on the ignition.
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (→ page 206). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 207). ▶ Check that the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake are fulfilled. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 206). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 206). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 206). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 206). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the battery charge level is too low:** ▶ Charge the battery. **To apply:** ▶ Switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. If the electric parking brake should not be applied, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 206). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 206). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is faulty (→ page 34). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system fault: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is faulty (→ page 34). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Recognition of a restraint system fault: • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (Example)	* The corresponding windowbag is malfunctioning (→ page 34). **⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window airbag The window airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. ▶ Have the window airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been disabled although an adult or a person with an adult stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **⚠ WARNING** - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ▶ Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation system (⟶ page 45). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.

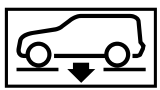
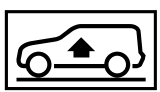
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger airbag deactivation system (→ page 45). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 216). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

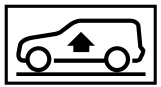
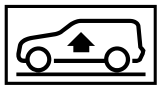
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS is malfunctioning. **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** Active Brake Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* Service limited. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 27). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system or of the SOS emergency call system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on the sensors

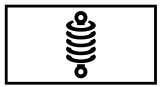
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• heavy rain or snow • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 489). ▶ Restart the engine.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 266). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Lowering	* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.
 Vehicle rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle rising Please wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
 Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle is raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIR BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **!** **NOTE** The tyres of the front axle or the front wings could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (⟶ page 244). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle is raised.

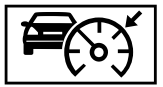
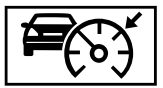
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* The AIR BODY CONTROL is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Please reduce speed	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ To adjust the vehicle level, you must not drive at speeds greater than 60 km/h. ▶ To adjust the vehicle level during trailer operation, you must not drive at speeds greater than 30 km/h.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 234). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision. ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits(→ page 234). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Emergency stop is initiated (→ page 238). ▶ Put your hands back on the steering wheel. You can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions: • steering • braking or accelerating • pressing a steering wheel button • operating Touch Control • deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off the ignition and switch it back on. Active Steering Assist is available once more.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 273). **Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** the camera view may be limited by the windscreen.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. **Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** if the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 270). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 270). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist is unavailable. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the engine. ▶ If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is skidding or a condition for activation is not met. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 240).

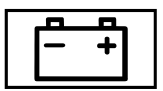
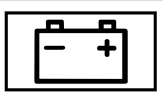
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 --- km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 230).
 suspended	* If you activate the accelerator pedal beyond the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC setting, the system will be put into passive mode (→ page 238).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 230).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 228). ▶ Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

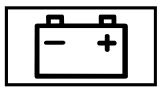
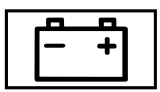
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again and can be activated (→ page 230).
 - - - km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 224).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 222).
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 224).

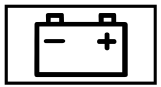
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
LIM - - - km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions of the limiter (→ page 224).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the stored maximum speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ▶ Drive more slowly.

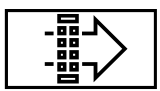
Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not impaired. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 481).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Have the cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.	* You have pressed the start/stop button while driving. ▶ To switch off the engine while driving, see (→ page 172).
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. To charge the battery: ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive an extended distance. * If the message appears while the engine is running, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 See Owner's Manual	* The battery is not being charged. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. **! NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave engine running	* The battery charge level is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. ▶ **If the display message does not disappear:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 48 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Convenience functions may be restricted. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual	* The charge level of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved by Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 506). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.
Motor can be started again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the engine and drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.
 Please wait 48 V battery charging	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the ignition while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Motor can be started again display message will be shown on the multifunction display. ▶ Start the engine. ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the Motor can be started again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the engine again. ▶ If the engine does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Clean the fuel filter	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the fuel filter is dirty or the water in the fuel filter needs to be drained. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air cleaner	* **Vehicles with diesel engines:** the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the engine oil level when next refuelling. Top up the engine oil (→ page 479). Notes on engine oil (→ page 545).
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 479). Notes on engine oil (→ page 545).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 479). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 545).
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil level is too high. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine	* Display message only for certain engines: The engine oil pressure is too low. **! NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient engine oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Emer. op.: max. XXX km/h Start not poss. in XXX km	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance above the speed displayed. After the remaining distance shown has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (⟶ page 197).
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 197).
 Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. ▶ Top up AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 197).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss.	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Add at least the amount of AdBlue® displayed (→ page 197). ▶ Switch on the ignition and wait for around 60 seconds. ▶ Start the engine.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. Performance will be reduced after the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles	* Power restriction due to the AdBlue® system fault. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Start the engine.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is engaged. ▶ Engage neutral P when switching off the vehicle.
Apply brake to select R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* Park position P can be engaged only when the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral N has been engaged. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary. ▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position can no longer be changed. ▶ When transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission position R cannot be selected. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling	* The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the engine running. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Until then, manually select transmission position P before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	* The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss of pressure. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 517) and the tyres.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 525).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	* The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (→ page 525).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	* The tyre pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

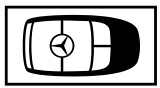
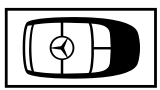
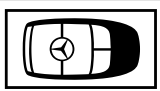
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 517) and the tyres.

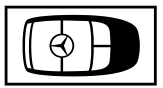
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 520).
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre Flat tyres are dangerous in the following ways: • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes on flat tyres (→ page 495). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyres.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive more slowly.
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres may burst, particularly at high speeds. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Replace key See Owner's Manual	* **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key :** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine. ▶ Make sure that the internet connection is not restricted by certain mobile phone settings. ▶ Open the Mercedes me connect http://www.mercedes.me and call up the digital vehicle key service. ▶ Deactivate the service first and then activate it again. ▶ If the display message still appears, contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (CAC). * **Vehicles with a digital vehicle key sticker:** only a few or no authorisations remain for starting the engine.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Order a new digital vehicle key sticker from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect.
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 76).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not recognised, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 174).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the engine: • You can no longer start the engine. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 174).
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 174).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and it will then be possible to start the vehicle only using a donor battery (starting assistance).
 Trailer coupling extending...	* Extend or retract the ball neck. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the swivel movement using your hand, foot or other aids. During the swivel movement, do not couple a trailer. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message will disappear.
 Check trailer hitch lock (white display message)	* The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the engine. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ To initiate a new swivel movement, press and hold the button on the tailgate until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper (→ page 276). ▶ When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked

If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears.

If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked.

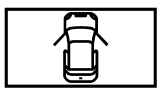
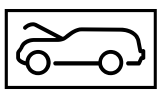
- ▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

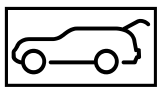
* The trailer hitch will not be operational when the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away.
- ▶ **If the ball neck is retracted:** to initiate a new swivel movement, press and hold the button on the tailgate until the ball neck engages vertically in the locked position and then engages beneath the bumper (→ page 276).
- ▶ **If the ball neck is extended:** press and hold the button on the tailgate until the ball neck engages beneath the bumper.

If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is defective and the ball neck is not locked.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Operation only possible in transmission position P	* You have attempted to displace the ball neck and transmission position D, R or neutral N is engaged. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power assistance for the steering is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is considerably impaired. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The bonnet is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the engine bonnet unlocked An unlocked engine bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Never unlock the engine bonnet when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close the bonnet.
	* The tailgate is open. ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate. ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
 Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 482).

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	* The stationary heater is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the stationary heater, waiting several minutes between each attempt. ▶ If the stationary heater does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The stationary heater has switched itself off. ▶ Drive for an extended period until the battery has reached a sufficient charge level again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The stationary heater cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (Example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the lamp have failed.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with a trailer hitch:** a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 512).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 146). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (⟶ page 147). ▶ Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message appears.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	* The hazard warning lamp switch is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display (standard)



Widescreen cockpit instrument display



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Indicator and warning lamps:

Low beam (→ page 141)

Standing lights (→ page 141)

- High beam (→ page 143)
- Turn signal lights (→ page 143)
- Rear fog light (→ page 141)
- Restraint system (→ page 610)
- Seat belt not fastened (→ page 616)
- Brakes (yellow) (→ page 610)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 610)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 610)
- Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 610)
- ABS malfunction (→ page 610)
- ESP® (→ page 610)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 610)
- Distance warning (→ page 617)
- Electric power steering malfunction (→ page 622)
- AIR BODY CONTROL malfunction (→ page 617)
- DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL malfunction (→ page 617)
- Engine diagnostics(→ page 618)
- Preglow
- Electrical fault (→ page 618)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 618)
- Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 618)
- Tyre pressure monitor(→ page 620)
- Trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling (→ page 622)

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ABS is malfunctioning. If there is an additional warning tone, EBD is malfunctioning. Other drive systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING There is risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning If EBD or ABS is malfunctioning, the wheels could lock when braking The steering capability and braking characteristics are thus severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. * At least one wheel and tyre assembly has reached its traction limit (→ page 211). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ESP® is malfunctioning Other drive systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *ESP® is deactivated. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Only deactivate ESP® for as long as the situation requires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 211).
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. * ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Adjust your speed and continue to drive carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Brake system warning lamp (red)	The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

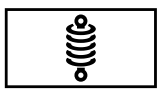
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied  Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning	The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow indicator lamp is also lit if the electric parking brake malfunctions. * ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Restraint system warning lamp	The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *The restraint system is faulty (→ page 34). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

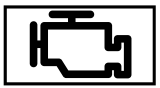
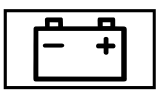
Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	The red seat belt warning lamp will light up once the engine has started. In addition, a warning tone may sound. * The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 38). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. * The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt(→ page 38). * There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. * The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 216).
 Suspension warning lamp	The yellow AIR BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. The yellow DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL warning lamp is on. * There is a fault in the AIR BODY CONTROL. There is a fault in the DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine diagnosis warning lamp	The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ***Vehicles with a diesel engine:** the fuel tank may have been run dry. ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnosis warning lamp goes out, emergency operation mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.
 Electrical fault warning lamp	The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. * There is a fault in the electrics. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. *Possible causes: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. ⚠ **WARNING** Danger of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the engine bonnet when the engine has overheated or during a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other escaping operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the engine bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Observe the messages on the multifunction display. If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 481). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120 °C.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. *The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure pose the following risks: • The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • - The driving characteristics, steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. *The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning If the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning, it is not able to issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may, for example, affect the vehicle's handling characteristics, steering and braking. - ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp	The red trailer tow hitch warning lamp is on. *The trailer tow hitch is not operational or is swivelling. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked If the ball neck is not in the locked position, the trailer may come loose. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Initiate a new swivelling procedure and do not re-couple the trailer until the display message disappears. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch is swivelling: ▶ Wait until the ball coupling has reached the operational position.
 Warning lamp for electric power steering	The red warning lamp for electric power steering is lit while the engine is running. *The power-assisted steering or the steering itself is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the multifunction display.

1, 2, 3 ...

4MATIC ... 193
Function ... 193
12 V battery
see Battery (vehicle)
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)
48 V on-board electrical system
Operating safety ... 21
230 V socket
see Socket (230 V)
360° Camera ... 256
Function ... 256
Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) ... 260
Selecting a view ... 259
Setting favourites ... 260
Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera) ... 259

A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 161
Switching on/off (control panel) ... 161
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 210
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Access data
Setting (Bluetooth®) ... 443
Accident and breakdown management
Mercedes me connect ... 437
Acoustic locking verification signal
Activating/deactivating ... 75
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Advanced sound system ... 473
Burmester® surround sound system ... 471
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 270
Activating/deactivating ... 273
Brake application ... 272
Function ... 270
System limitations ... 270
Trailer operation ... 272
Active bonnet (pedestrian protection) ... 475
Operation ... 475
Resetting ... 475
Active Brake Assist
Function/notes ... 216
Setting ... 221
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC ... 228
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 238
Active Lane Change Assist ... 236
Calling up a speed ... 230
Displays in the instrument display ... 238
Function ... 228
Increasing/decreasing speed ... 230
Requirements: ... 230
Route-based speed adaptation ... 233
Selecting ... 230
Steering wheel buttons ... 230
Storing a speed ... 230
Switching off/deactivating ... 230
Switching on/activating ... 230
System limitations ... 228
Active Emergency Stop Assist ... 238

Active headlamps 144
Active Lane Change Assist 236
Activating/deactivating 238
Function 236
Active Lane Keeping Assist 273
Activating/deactivating 275
Activating/deactivating the warning 275
Function 273
Setting the sensitivity 275
System limits 273
Trailer operation 273
Active Parking Assist 260
Cross Traffic Alert 265
Drive Away Assist 264
Exiting a parking space 263
Function 260
Manoeuvring assistance 266
Parking 261
System limitations 260
Active Service System PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS
Active Speed Limit Assist 232
Display 232
Function 232
Active Steering Assist 234
Activating/deactivating 236
Active Emergency Stop Assist 238
Active Lane Change Assist 236
Displays in the instrument display 238
Function 234
System limitations 234
Adaptive brake lights 222
Adaptive cruise control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Function 146
Switching on/off 147
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Function 147
Switching on/off 149
AdBlue® 544
Additives 544
Capacity 545
Fill level 288
Notes 197
Purity 544
Range 288
Topping up 197
Additional door lock 78
Additional value range
Setting display content 287
Additives 545
AdBlue® 544
Engine oil 545
Fuel 543
Additives (AdBlue®)
see AdBlue®
Additives (engine oil)
see Additives
Additives (fuel)
see Fuel
Address book
see Contacts
Adjusting the balance/fader
Advanced sound system 473
Burmester® surround sound system 472
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system 472

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Advanced sound system 473
Burmester® surround sound system 471
ADS PLUS damping system
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Advanced sound system
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment 473
Adjusting the balance/fader 473
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 473
Calling up the sound menu 472
Information 472
After-sales service centre
see ASSYST PLUS
AIR BODY CONTROL 242
Setting 244
Suspension 242
Air conditioning menu
Calling up 161
Air conditioning system
see Climate control
Air distribution
Setting 159
Setting (multimedia system) 162
Air freshener system
see Fragrance system
Air inlet
see Air-water duct
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air suspension
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Air vents 169
Adjusting (front) 169
Adjusting (rear) 170
Air vents
see Air vents
Air-recirculation mode 163
Air-water duct 482
Keeping free 482
Airbag 40
Activation 34
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 40
Installation locations 40
Knee airbag 40
Overview 40
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 45
Protection 41
Reduced protection 42
Side impact airbag 40
Window airbag 40
Airflow
Setting 159
Alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
All-wheel drive
see 4MATIC
Alternative route
see Route
Ambiance light
Setting (multimedia system) 150
Android Auto 431
Connecting a mobile phone 432
Control using the application buttons 433
Ending 433
Information 432
Overview 431

Sound settings 433
Transferred vehicle data 433
Animals
Pets in the vehicle 73
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft alarm system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anti-theft protection
Additional door lock 78
Immobiliser 100
Anti-theft protection
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)
Anticipatory occupant protection
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
Apple CarPlay® 429
Connecting an iPhone® 430
Control using the application buttons 431
Ending 431
Notes 430
Overview 429
Sound settings 431
Transferred vehicle data 433
Ashtray
Front centre console 134
Using 134
Assistance
Menu (on-board computer) 289
Assistance systems
see Driving safety system
ASSYST PLUS 474
Battery disconnection periods 475
Displaying the service due date 474
Function/notes 474
Regular maintenance work 474
Special service requirements 474
ATA (anti-theft alarm system) 100
Deactivating the alarm 101
Function 100
Function of interior protection 101
Priming/deactivating interior protection 102
Priming/deactivating tow-away protection 101
Tow-away protection function 101
ATTENTION ASSIST 266, 267
Function 266
Setting 267
System limitations 266
Attention assistant
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Augmented reality
see Route guidance with augmented reality
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Automatic driving lights 142
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) 181
Automatic engine stop (ECO start/stop function) 181

Automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff 43, 45
Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system 43
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp 45
Automatic mirror folding function
Activating/deactivating 157
Automatic seat adjustment
Setting 109
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever 188
Drive program display 187
Drive programs 186
DYNAMIC SELECT switch 186
Engaging drive position 190
Engaging neutral 190
Engaging park position 190
Engaging reverse gear 190
Kickdown 192
Manual gear changing 191
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 191
Transmission position display 188
Transmission positions 188
Axle load
Permissible 539
Trailer operation 553

B

Bag hook 126
Ball neck
Extending/retracting 276
BAS (Brake Assist System) 210
Battery
Charging (Remote Online) 175
Key 76
Remote control (stationary heater) 168
Battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Battery (vehicle) 507
Charging 506
Charging (Remote Online) 175
Notes 502
Notes (starting assistance and charging) 504
Replacing 507
Starting assistance 506
Belt
see Seat belt
Bicycle rack
Trailer operation 279
Blind Spot Assist 270
Activating/deactivating 273
Function 270
System limitations 270
Blower
see Climate control
BlueTEC
see AdBlue®
Bluetooth® 355
Information 355
Setting up an Internet connection 443
Switching on/off 355
Bonnet
Resetting (active bonnet) 475

Boot lid
see Tailgate
Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Notes 547
Brake force distribution
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 216
Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 210
Active Brake Assist 216
Adaptive brake lights 222
BAS (Brake Assist System) 210
Driving tips 176
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) 216
HOLD function 240
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads) 176
New/replaced brakepads/brake discs 176
Running-in notes 176
Braking assistance
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Breakdown
Overview of the help functions 16
Tow-starting 512
Towing away 508
Transporting the vehicle 510
Wheel change 530
Breakdown
see Flat tyre
Burmester® surround sound system 471
Adjusting the balance/fader 472
Adjusting the sound focus 472
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 471
Automatic volume adjustment 471
Calling up the sound menu 471
Information 471
Selecting the sound profile 472
Buttons
Steering wheel 284

C

Call list
Deleting 422
Making a call 421
Overview 421
Selecting options 421
Selecting options for suggestions 422
Calling up the sound menu
Advanced sound system 472
Burmester® surround sound system 471
Calls 416
Accepting 416
Activating functions during a call 417
Calls with several participants 417
Declining 416
Ending a call 416
Incoming call during an existing call 417
Making 416
Mercedes me 434
Camera
see 360° Camera
see Reversing camera
Car key
see Key

Car wash
see Care
Car wash (care) ... 483
Car-to-X-Communication
Displaying hazard warnings ... 397
Overview ... 396
Sending hazard warnings ... 397
Care ... 491
Air-water duct ... 482
Car wash ... 483
Carpet ... 491
Decorative foil ... 487
Display ... 491
Exterior lighting ... 489
High-pressure cleaner ... 484
Matt finish ... 486
Paintwork ... 486
Plastic trim ... 491
Real wood/trim elements ... 491
Reversing camera ... 489
Roof lining ... 491
Seat belt ... 491
Seat cover ... 491
Sensors ... 489
Tailpipes ... 489
Trailer hitch ... 489
Washing by hand ... 485
Wheels/rims ... 489
Windows ... 489
Wiper blades ... 489
Carpet (Care) ... 491
Changing gears ... 191
Manually ... 191
Changing hub caps ... 531
Changing the lights
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) ... 141
Charging
Battery (vehicle) ... 506
USB port ... 137
Chassis
Damping characteristics ... 242
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL ... 242
Chassis level (AIR BODY CONTROL)
Setting ... 244
Child safety lock
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) ... 358
Rear door ... 71
Rear side windows ... 73
Child seat
Approval categories ... 56
Attaching (notes) ... 55
Basic instructions ... 49
Front passenger seat (notes) ... 70
Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff) ... 69
ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting) ... 62
Notes on risks and dangers ... 50
Recommended child restraint systems ... 53
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems ... 65
Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems ... 61
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems ... 58
Securing on the front passenger seat ... 70
Securing on the rear seat ... 68
Top Tether ... 64
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 50
Basic instructions ... 49

Chock 529
Storage location 529
Chock
see Chock
CI+ module 470
Calling up a menu 470
CI+ module (TV)
Inserting a Smart Card 469
Cigarette lighter
Front centre console 135
Rear 135
Cleaning
see Care
Climate control 159
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel) 161
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system) 161
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (control panel) 162
Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (multimedia system) 162
Air distribution settings 162
Air-recirculation mode 163
Automatic control 161
Calling up the air conditioning menu 161
Climate style function 161
Defrosting the windscreen 159
Demisting windows 162
Front air vents 169
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system) 163
Ionisation 163
Note 159
Rear air vents 170
Rear operating unit 159
Residual heat 163
Sets the airflow 159
Setting (multimedia system) 161
Setting the air distribution 159
Setting the climate style 161
Setting the fragrance system 163
Setting the temperature 159
Stationary heater/ventilation 164
Switching on/off 160
Switching the rear window heater on/off 159
THERMATIC control panel 159
THERMOTRONIC control panel 159
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening) 90
Climate style
Function 161
Setting 161
Coat hook on the tailgate 127
Cockpit 6
Overview 6
Coffee cup symbol
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Combination switch 143
Compass 405
Computer
see On-board computer
Connection status
Displaying 445
Overview 445
Connectivity
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off 355
Contacts 418
Calling up 418

Deleting ... 420
Deleting favourites ... 421
Downloading (from mobile phone) ... 418
Importing ... 419
Importing (overview) ... 419
Information ... 418
Making a call ... 419
Name format ... 419
Options ... 420
Saving as a favourite ... 420
Selecting options for suggestions ... 420
Storing ... 419

Convenience closing ... 91

Convenience opening ... 90

Coolant (engine)
Check level ... 481
Notes ... 547

Cooling
see Climate control

Copyright ... 32

Cornering light ... 145

Cross Traffic Alert ... 265

Crosswind Assist
Function/notes ... 215

Cruise control ... 222
Activating ... 224
Buttons ... 224
Calling up a speed ... 224
Deactivating ... 224
Function ... 222
Requirements ... 224
Selecting ... 224
Setting a speed ... 224
Storing a speed ... 224
System limitations ... 222

Cup holder
Rear ... 133

Cup holder in the centre console
installing/removing (automatic transmission) ... 132

D

Damage detection (parked vehicle) ... 207

Dash cam
Starting/ending a video recording ... 409

Dashboard
see Cockpit

Dashboard lighting
see Instrument lighting

Dashcam
Configuring the settings ... 410
Deleting a video recording ... 409
Selecting a USB device ... 408

Data acquisition
Vehicle ... 30

Data import/export ... 359
Function/notes ... 359
Importing/exporting ... 359

Data storage
Electronic control units ... 30
Online services ... 31
Vehicle ... 30

Date
Setting the time and date automatically ... 354

Deactivating the alarm (ATA) ... 101

Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop

Declaration of conformity
Electromagnetic compatibility 23
Jack 26
TIREFIT kit 27
Wireless vehicle components 23
Decorative foil (cleaning instructions) .. 487
DeNOx agent
see AdBlue®
Designs
Menu (on-board computer) 286
Destination 391
Editing intermediate destinations 382
Editing the previous destinations 392
External 392
Quick-access to destination information 389
Saving (current vehicle position) 391
Saving as global favourite 392
Destination entry 369
Entering 3 word addresses 374
Entering a POI or address 369
Entering an intermediate destination ... 381
Entering geo-coordinates 374
Notes 369
Selecting a contact 374
Selecting a POI 372
Selecting a received destination 376
Selecting from favourites 376
Selecting from the map 375
Selecting previous destinations 372
Detecting inattentiveness
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Diagnostics connection 27
Diesel
Low outside temperatures 543
Notes 543
Digital Owner's Manual 18
Digital speedometer 289
Digital TV
see TV
Digital Vehicle Key sticker
Locking the vehicle 79
Starting the vehicle 173
Unlocking the vehicle 79
Dinghy towing
see Tow-bar system
Dipped beam
Setting 149
DIRECT SELECT lever 188
Engaging drive position 190
Engaging neutral 190
Engaging park position 190
Engaging park position automatically .. 190
Engaging reverse gear 190
Function 188
Display
Care 491
Display (multimedia system) 322
Home screen 319
Operating 322
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 322
Settings 353
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the multifunction display .. 287
Display content
Setting the additional value range 287
Display message 554
Calling up (on-board computer) 554
Notes 554

Display messages

--- km/h ... 577
--- km/h ... 576
LIM --- km/h ... 578
12 V battery See Owner's Manual ... 580
48 V battery See Owner's Manual ... 582
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 574
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative ... 574
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 574
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 602
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual ... 566
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual ... 567
Active Distance Assist available again ... 577
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 576
Active Distance Assist inoperative ... 576
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 572
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative ... 573
Active Light System inoperative ... 607
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 569
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops ... 572
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 571
Active Steering Assist inoperative ... 571
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 607
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 607
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative ... 607
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 608
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 608
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative ... 608
AdBlue system fault Emer. op.: max. XXX mph Start not poss. in XXX miles ... 589
AdBlue system fault Emergency op. in XXX km See Owner's Manual ... 588

AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible ... 589
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual ... 588
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling ... 584
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position ... 590
Apply brake to select R ... 590
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative ... 568
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! ... 569
Automatic driving lights inoperative ... 606
Auxiliary battery malfunction ... 591
Beginning emergency stop ... 572
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 573
Blind Spot Assist inoperative ... 573
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual ... 574
Cannot start engine See Owner's Manual ... 582
Change key batteries ... 597
Check brake fluid level ... 562
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual ... 563
Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling ... 584
Check trailer hitch lock (white display message) ... 599
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator ... 593
Check tyre(s) ... 594
Clean the fuel filter ... 583
Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off ... 579
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative ... 577
Cruise control inoperative ... 577
Cruise control off ... 577
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 555
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 556
Engine oil level cannot be measured ... 586
Engine oil level Reduce oil level ... 585
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off ... 585
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off engine ... 586
Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h ... 571
Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example) ... 564
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual ... 565
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual ... 565

Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning ... 608
inoperative Battery low ... 604
inoperative Refuel vehicle ... 605
inoperative See Owner's Man. ... 604
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 556
inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 557
EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 558
SOS Inoperative ... 567
Intelligent Light System inoperative ... 606
Key not detected (red display message) ... 598
Key not detected (white display message) ... 597
Left dipped beam (Example) ... 605
Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (Example) ... 564
Limiter inoperative ... 578
Limiter passive ... 577
Lowering ... 569
Malfunction See Owner's Manual ... 605
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded ... 578
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual ... 567
Motor can be started again ... 582
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling ... 590
... 587
Off ... 576
HOLD Off ... 575
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary ... 590
Operation only possible in transmission position P ... 601
Parking brake See Owner's Manual ... 559
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual ... 598
Please reduce speed ... 571
Please wait 48 V battery charging ... 582
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual ... 567
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual ... 567
Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example) ... 603
Rectify tyre pressure ... 595
Reduce speed ... 596
Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual ... 587
Release parking brake ... 559
Replace air cleaner ... 583

Replace key See Owner's Manual ... 596
Replace key ... 597
Reserve fuel level ... 583
Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop ... 563
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop ... 591
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P ... 590
Run Flat Indicator inoperative ... 593
See Owner's Manual ... 580
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h ... 578
Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual ... 601
Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual ... 602
Stop vehicle Leave engine running Wait Transmission cooling ... 591
Stop vehicle Leave engine running ... 581
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual ... 581
Stop vehicle Vehicle too low ... 570
suspended ... 576
Switch off lights ... 606
Switch on headlamps ... 606
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine ... 589
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times. ... 580
Top up AdBlue Emergency op. in XXX miles See Owner's Manual ... 587
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual ... 579
Top up washer fluid ... 604
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual ... 575
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual ... 574
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative ... 575
Trailer coupling extending... ... 599
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 591
Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake ... 559
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable ... 593
Tyre press. monitor inoperative ... 593
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors ... 594
Tyre pressure Check tyres ... 592
Tyre(s) overheated ... 595
Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting ... 599
Vehicle rising Please wait ... 570
Vehicle rising ... 569
Warning tyre defect ... 595
Wheel sensor(s) missing ... 594

Without changing gear, consult workshop ... 591
XX,X l Top up AdBlue Switch on ignition, wait 60 sec. or eng. start not poss. ... 588

Display on the windscreen
see Head-up display

Distance control
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Distance recorder
see Trip distance

DISTRONIC
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Door
Additional door lock ... 78
Child safety lock (rear door) ... 71
Locking (emergency key) ... 82
Opening (from the inside) ... 78
Unlocking (emergency key) ... 82
Unlocking (from the inside) ... 78

Door control panel ... 14

Downhill driving assistance
see DSR

Drawbar
see Tow-bar system

Drive Away Assist ... 264

Drive position
Engaging ... 190

Drive program display ... 187

Drive programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT

Driver's seat
see Seat

Driving abroad
Symmetrical low beam ... 141

Driving lights
see Automatic driving lights

Driving safety system ... 208
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 210
Active Brake Assist ... 216
Adaptive brake lights ... 222
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 210
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution) ... 216
ESP® Crosswind Assist ... 215
ESP® trailer stabilisation ... 216
Off-road ABS ... 210
Off-road ESP® ... 214
Overview ... 209
Radar and ultrasonic sensors ... 208
Responsibility ... 208
STEER CONTROL ... 216

Driving system
DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL ... 242

Driving system
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Change Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see AIR BODY CONTROL
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system

see DSR
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
see Traffic Sign Assist

Driving tips
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) ... 141
General driving tips ... 176
Running-in notes ... 176

Drowsiness detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST

DSR ... 226
Activating/deactivating ... 227
Changing the target speed ... 227
Function ... 226
Notes ... 226

DYNAMIC BODY CONTROL
Chassis ... 242

Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

DYNAMIC SELECT ... 186
Configuring drive program I ... 187
Displaying engine data ... 188
Displaying vehicle data ... 188
Drive program display ... 187
Drive programs ... 186
Function ... 186
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch) ... 187
Selecting the drive program ... 187

E

E-mails
see In-Car Office

Easy entry feature
Function/notes ... 114

Easy exit feature
Function/notes ... 114

EASY-PACK load-securing kit ... 129
Installing/removing the telescopic rod ... 129
Notes ... 129

EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Function/notes ... 216

ECO Assist
Displaying ... 186
Function/notes ... 184

ECO display
Function ... 184
Resetting ... 290

ECO start/stop function ... 181
Automatic engine start ... 181
Automatic engine stop ... 181
Operation ... 181
Switching off/on ... 183

Electric parking brake ... 205
Applying automatically ... 205
Applying or releasing manually ... 206
Emergency braking ... 207
Releasing automatically ... 206

Electrical fuses
see Fuses

Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity ... 23

Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Emergency
Fire extinguisher ... 495
First-aid kit (soft sided) ... 494
Overview of the help functions ... 16
Removing the warning triangle ... 494
Safety vest ... 493
Setting up the warning triangle ... 494
Emergency braking ... 207
Emergency braking
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Emergency call system
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Emergency engine start ... 512
Emergency key
Inserting/removing ... 76
Locking a door ... 82
Unlocking a door ... 82
Unlocking the tailgate ... 88
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle ... 174
Emergency spare wheel ... 536
Notes ... 536
Removing ... 536
ENERGIZING Coach
Calling up ... 367
Function ... 366
ENERGIZING COMFORT ... 362
Overview of programmes ... 363
Starting the programme ... 365
ENERGIZING seat kinetics
Setting ... 362
ENERGIZING seat kinetics
see ENERGIZING COMFORT
Engine
ECO start/stop function ... 181
Engine number ... 539
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) ... 173
Starting (emergency operation mode) ... 174
Starting (mobile phone) ... 173
Starting (Remote Online) ... 175
Starting (start/stop button) ... 172
Starting assistance ... 506
Switching off (start/stop button) ... 199
Engine bonnet
Function (active bonnet) ... 475
Opening/closing ... 476
Engine data
Displaying ... 188
Engine electronics
Notes ... 537
Engine number ... 539
Engine oil ... 479
Additives ... 545
Capacity ... 546
Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick ... 478
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer ... 479
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval ... 546
Quality ... 546
Topping up ... 479
Entering characters ... 344
Function/notes ... 344
On the touchpad ... 345
On the touchscreen (media display) ... 349
Setting the keyboard ... 353
EQ Boost
Operating safety ... 21
ERA-GLONASS test mode
Starting/ending ... 441

ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
ESP®
Crosswind Assist 215
Off-road 214
Trailer stabilisation 216
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 211
Activating/deactivating 215
Function/notes 211
EU general operating permit number 539
Exterior lighting
Care 489
Exterior lighting
see Lights
External device
Locking (child safety lock) 358

F

Fatigue detection
see ATTENTION ASSIST
Fault message
see Display message
Favourites
Adding 338
Adding a destination 376
Calling up 338
Deleting 339
Home address 376
Moving 339
Overview 338
Renaming 339
Work address 376
Fill level
AdBlue® 288
Filling station search
Starting automatic search 383
Switching automatic search on/off 383
Fire extinguisher 495
First-aid kit (soft sided) 494
Flacon
Inserting/removing 163
Flat towing
see Tow-bar system
Flat tyre 495
MOExtended tyres 496
Notes 495
TIREFIT kit 497
Wheel change 530
Floor mats 139
Fog light (extended range) 145
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors 208
Fragrance
see Fragrance system
Fragrance system 163
Inserting/removing the flacon 163
Setting 163
Free software 32
Frequencies
Mobile phone 538
Two-way radio 538
Frequency band
Dialling (on-board computer) 292
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) 40
Front passenger seat
see Seat

Fuel 543
Additives 543
Diesel 543
Fuel reserve 544
Low outside temperatures 543
Quality (diesel) 543
Refuelling 193
Tank content 544
Fuel consumption
On-board computer 289
Fuel consumption indicator
Calling up 188
Function seat
see Door control panel
Fuses 512
Before replacing a fuse 512
Fuse assignment diagram 512
Fuse box in the engine compartment ... 513
Fuse box in the front passenger footwell 514
Fuse box in the load compartment 515
Fuse box on the dashboard 514
Notes 512

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 203
Opening or closing the door 203
Programming buttons 201
Radio equipment approval numbers 204
Resolving problems 202
Synchronising the rolling code 202
Gearshift recommendation 192
General operating permit number (EU) 539
Genuine parts 20
Glide mode 192
Global search
Function 342
Overview 341
Glove compartment
Locking/unlocking 118

H

Handbrake
see Electric parking brake
Handling characteristics (unusual) 516
HANDS-FREE ACCESS 86
Hazard warning lights 144
HD programmes
see CI+ module
Head restraint
Front (adjusting mechanically) 107
Rear (adjusting) 108
Rear (fitting/removing) 109
Head-up display 294
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer) 294
Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer) 294
Function 295
Menu (on-board computer) 294
Setting the position (on-board computer) 294
Switching on/off 296
Headlamp flasher 143
Heating
see Climate control

High beam
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 146
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 147
Switching on/off 143
High-pressure cleaner (care) 484
Hill Start Assist 240
HOLD function 240
Function/notes 240
Switching on/off 241
Home screen (media display)
Overview 319
Hooking the luggage net 127
Hotspot
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 357

I

i-Size child seat securing system
Fitting 62
Seats suitable for attaching 61
Identification plate
Engine 539
Vehicle 539
Ignition
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 171
Ignition key
see Key
Immobiliser 100
Implied warranty
Vehicle 29
In-Car Office 424, 426
Answering e-mail 427
Calling up 425
Features 424
Forwarding e-mail 427
Managing e-mails 426
Marking a task as completed 426
Noting an incoming call 426
Selecting functions (calendar entry) 425
Selecting functions (Tasks & Calls) 425
Writing e-mail 426
Increase in traffic information volume
Setting 462
Indicator lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps
Individual drive program
Configuring 187
Selecting 187
Inspection
see ASSYST PLUS
Instrument cluster
see Instrument display
Instrument display 283
Adjusting the lighting 288
Function/notes 283
Instrument cluster 8, 10
Setting the additional value range 287
Warning/indicator lamps 609
Instrument lighting 288
Intelligent Light System 144
Active headlamps 144
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 146
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 147
Cornering light 145
Fog light (extended range) 145
Motorway mode 145
Overview 144
Switching on/off 146

Interior lighting 149
Ambiance light 150
Reading light 149
Setting 149
Switch-off delay time 151
Interior protection
Function 101
Priming/deactivating 102
Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations 382
Entering 381
Modifying 382
Starting an automatic filling station search 383
Starting the automatic service station search 384
Internet
Calling up a web page 445
Closing the browser 449
Deleting a bookmark 448
Deleting history 448
Managing bookmarks 448
Internet connection
Cancelling permission (mobile phone) 444
Communication module function 442
Connection status 445
Displaying the connection status 445
Establishing 444
Establishing automatically 444
Information 442
Mobile phone details 444
Restrictions 442
Setting access data (Bluetooth®) 443
Setting automatic disconnection 444
Setting up (Bluetooth®) 443
Setting up (Wi-Fi) 443
Internet radio
Calling up 449
Calling up the station list (category last selected) 451
Deleting stations 451
Logging out 451
Overview 450
Registering 451
Saving stations 451
Selecting and connecting to a station 451
Selecting stream 451
Setting options 451
Terms of use 451
Ionisation
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 163
iPhone®
see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link
ISOFIX child seat securing system
Fitting 62
Seats suitable for attaching 58

J

Jack
Declaration of conformity 26
Storage location 529
Jump-start connection 506
General notes 504

K

Key 74
Acoustic locking verification signal 75
Battery 76
Emergency key 76
Energy consumption 75
Features 74
Key ring attachment 76
Overview 74
Problem 77
Unlocking setting 75
Key functions
Deactivating 75
KEYLESS-GO
Locking the vehicle 80
Problem 81
Unlocking setting 75
Unlocking the vehicle 80
Kickdown 192
Using 192
Knee airbag 40

L

Lamp
see Interior lighting
Lamps (instrument display)
see Warning/indicator lamps
Lane detection (automatic)
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
Language 358
Notes 358
Setting 358
LED light
see Intelligent Light System
Level control system
see AIR BODY CONTROL
Light switch
Overview 141
Lighting
see Interior lighting
see Lights
Lights 141
Active headlamps 144
Adaptive Highbeam Assist 146
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus 147
Adjusting the instrument lighting 288
Automatic driving lights 142
Combination switch 143
Cornering light 145
Driving abroad (symmetrical low beam) 141
Fog light (extended range) 145
Hazard warning lights 144
Headlamp flasher 143
High beam 143
Intelligent Light System 144
Light switch 141
Low beam 141
Motorway mode 145
Off-road light 146
Parking lights 141
Rear fog light 141
Responsibility for lighting systems 141
Setting the dipped beam 149
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time 149
Standing lights 141

Switching the surround lighting on/off ... 149
Turn signal lights ... 143

Limiter ... 223
Activating ... 224
Buttons ... 224
Calling up a speed ... 224
Deactivating ... 224
Function ... 223
Passive mode ... 223
Permanent setting ... 226
Requirements ... 224
Selecting ... 224
Setting a speed ... 224
Storing a speed ... 224
System limitations ... 223

Limiting speed
see Limiter

Limiting the opening angle (tailgate) ... 88

LINGUATRONIC ... 298
Audible help functions ... 300
Improving speech quality ... 301
Language setting ... 299
Media player voice commands ... 310
Message voice commands ... 312
Multifunction steering wheel (operating) ... 298
Navigation voice commands ... 303
Notes on the voice commands ... 301
Online voice control ... 301
Operable functions ... 299
Operating safety ... 297
Radio voice commands ... 308
Setting (multimedia system) ... 300
Switch voice commands ... 302
Telephone voice controls ... 307
Text message voice commands ... 312
TV voice commands ... 308
Vehicle voice commands ... 313
Voice prompting ... 298

Live Traffic Information
Displaying the traffic map ... 394
Displaying traffic incidents ... 395
Extending a subscription ... 394
Provider information ... 393
Registering on Mercedes me ... 394
Showing local area messages ... 396
Switching the traffic information display on ... 396

Load compartment cover
Extending/retracting ... 123
Removing/fitting ... 124

Load compartment floor
Locking/unlocking ... 131
Opening/closing ... 130

Loading ... 126
Bag hook ... 126
Notes ... 116
Roof rack ... 132
Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor ... 130
Tie-down eyes ... 126

Loading
see EASY-PACK load-securing kit

Loading guidelines ... 116

Loads
Securing ... 116

Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature ... 81
Additional door lock ... 78
Digital Vehicle Key sticker ... 79
Emergency key ... 82

KEYLESS-GO 80
Mobile phone 79
Opening the tailgate 83
Smartphone 79
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside 78

Low beam
Switching on/off 141
Symmetrical low beam 141

Lowering the vehicle
Rear of the vehicle 122

Lubricant additives
see Additives

Luggage
Luggage net 127
Securing 116

Lumbar support
see Lumbar support (4-way)

Lumbar support (4-way) 107

M

Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Malfunction
Restraint system 34

Manoeuvring Assist
see Trailer Manoeuvring Assist

Map 394, 400
Avoiding an area 403
Avoiding an area (overview) 403
Changing an area 403
Deleting an area 404
Displaying Qibla 405
Displaying the compass 405
Displaying the map version 403
Displaying the next intersecting street 402
Displaying the range 406
Displaying the satellite map 406
Displaying the traffic map 394
Displaying weather information 406
Map data 405
Moving 400
Selecting POI symbols 401
Selecting text information 402
Selecting the map orientation 401
Setting the map scale 400
Setting the map scale automatically 405
Showing in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster 407
Switching motorway information on/off 402
Updating 404

Massage programmes
Resetting the settings 111

Massage programs
Selecting the front seats 111

Massage settings
Resetting 111

Matt finish (cleaning instructions) 486

Maximum gross vehicle weight 539

Maximum speed
see Limiter

MBUX Interior Assistant (multimedia system) 325
Notes 325
Operating functions through proximity of the hand 326
Operating functions using poses 328
Overview 325
Selecting settings 330

Switching the reading light for the driver and front passenger on/off 329
Switching the search light for the driver on/off 329

Mecca 405

Media
Menu (on-board computer) 293

Media display
Notes 318

Media mode
Adding a favourite song 456
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment 455
Connecting USB devices 455
Controlling media playback 456
Copyright and trademarks 452
Making video settings 459
Notes about the search function in categories 458
Overview of the media menu 454
Playing back similar music tracks 456
Removing a favourite song 456
Searching for a music track according to mood 459
Starting a search in categories 458
Starting media playback 456
Supported format and data storage media 451
Surprise mix 456
Using the keyword search 459

Media playback
Operating (on-board computer) 293

Media source
Selecting (on-board computer) 293

Memory function
Operating 115
Outside mirror – Calling up stored settings 115
Outside mirror – Storing settings 115
Seat – Calling up stored settings 115
Seat – Storing settings 115
Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings 115
Steering wheel – Saving settings 115

Menu (on-board computer)
Assistance 289
Designs 286
Head-up display 294
Media 293
Navigation 291
Overview 285
Radio 292
Service 288
Telephone 293
Trip 289

Mercedes me app
Calling up services 438
Calling up your user account 438
Deleting the connection to the user account 438
Information 437

Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment 435
Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre 435
Consenting to data transfer 435
Information 434
Making a call via the overhead control panel 434
Transferred data 436

Mercedes me connect
Accident and breakdown management 437

Information ... 436
Transferred data ... 437
Mercedes-AMG vehicles
Notes ... 171
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ... 438
Automatic emergency call ... 439
Information ... 438
Information on data transfer ... 441
Manual emergency call ... 440
Overview ... 439
Self-diagnosis (Russia) ... 441
Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode ... 441
Mercedes-Benz Link ... 428
Connecting ... 428
Ending ... 429
Note ... 428
Overview ... 428
Sound settings ... 429
Mercedes-Benz service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message (multifunction display)
see Display message
Message memory ... 554
Messages ... 422
Calling a message sender ... 424
Composing ... 423
Configuring the displayed text messages ... 422
Deleting ... 424
Forwarding ... 424
Overview ... 422
Reading ... 423
Replying ... 423
Sending ... 423
Using a number/URL ... 424
Using templates ... 423
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 312
Mirrors
see Outside mirrors
Mobile phone
Cancelling permission for Internet connection ... 444
Damage detection (parked vehicle) ... 207
Frequencies ... 538
Locking the vehicle ... 79
Starting the vehicle ... 173
Transmission output (maximum) ... 538
Unlocking the vehicle ... 79
Wireless charging ... 139
see Apple CarPlay®
Mobile phone
see Android Auto
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Second telephone
see Telephone
Mobile phone voice recognition
Starting ... 416
Stopping ... 416
Model series
see Vehicle identification plate
MOExtended tyres ... 496
Motorway mode ... 145
MULTIBEAM LED
see Intelligent Light System
Multifunction display
Overview of the displays ... 287
Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons ... 284
Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel

Multimedia system
Activating/deactivating DSR 227
Activating/deactivating standby mode 208
Adjusting the volume 343
Central control elements 321
Configuring display settings 353
Configuring drive program I 187
ENERGIZING COMFORT programme (overview) 363
ENERGIZING seat kinetics 362
Favourites 338
Main functions 330
MBUX Interior Assistant (notes) 325
Overview 317
Restoring the factory settings 362
Standby mode function 208
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme 365
Switching the sound on/off 343

Multimedia system
see Display (multimedia system)
see Entering characters
see MBUX Interior Assistant (multimedia system)
see Notifications Centre
see Profile
see Suggestions
see Themes
see Touch Control
see Touchpad

Music online
Calling up 457
Configuring options 458
Search function 457

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 291
Overview 368
Showing/hiding the menu 367
Switching on 367
Updating the map data 404
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 303

Navigation
see Destination
see Destination entry
see Map
see Parking service
see Route
see Route guidance
see Traffic information

Navigation announcements
Activating/deactivating 389
Adjusting the volume 390
Repeating 390
Switching audio fadeout on/off 390

Navigation messages
On-board computer 291

Near Field Communication (NFC)
General information 415
Locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 173
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) 173
Unlocking the vehicle (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) 79

Neutral
Engaging 190

Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode 208
Standby mode function 208
Notifications Centre 339
Calling up a notification 340
Editing a notification 341
Global search (overview) 341
Notification types 339
Overview 339
Selecting actions for a notification 341
Using the global search 342

O

Occupant safety
Pets in the vehicle 73
Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt
Odometer
see Total distance
Off-road driving 178
Off-road driving
see Off-road driving
Off-road ESP®
Function/notes 214
Off-road light 146
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer 285
Assistance menu 289
Displaying the service due date 474
Head-up display menu 294
Media menu 293
Menu designs 286
Menu overview 285
Multifunction display 287
Navigation menu 291
Operate 285
Radio menu 292
Service menu 288
Telephone menu 293
Trip menu 289
On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection
On-board electronics
Engine electronics 537
Notes 537
Two-way radios 537
Online services
Data storage 31
Online services
see In-Car Office
Open-source software 32
Opening the tailgate using your foot
see HANDS-FREE ACCESS
Operating fluids
AdBlue® 544
Additives (fuel) 543
Brake fluid 547
Coolant (engine) 547
Engine oil 545
Fuel (diesel) 543

Notes 541
Windscreen washer fluid 548
Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system 21
Declaration of conformity (electromagnetic compatibility) 23
Declaration of conformity (jack) 26
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit) .. 27
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components) 23
EQ Boost 21
Information 21
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside mirrors 155, 156
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 156
Automatic mirror folding function 157
Folding in/out 155
Operating the memory function 115
Parking position 156
Setting 155
Overhead control panel
Overview 12
Owner's Manual
Vehicle equipment 21
Owner's Manual (digital) 18

P

Paint code 539
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 486
Panel heating
Setting 112
Panoramic roof
Adjusting the roller sunblind 99
Operating the roller sunblind 98
Panoramic sliding sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Park position
Inserting 190
Selecting automatically 190
Parking
see Electric parking brake
Parking aid
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC 246
Activating 249, 250
Adjusting warning tones 250
Deactivating 249, 250
Function 246
Side impact protection 248
System limitations 246
Parking assistance systems
see Active Parking Assist
Parking brake
see Electric parking brake
Parking lights 141
Parking options
see Parking service
Parking position
Outside mirrors 156
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear 157
Parking service 407
Notes 407
Selecting parking options 407
Showing a parking option on the map 408

Parking up 207
Partition net
Attaching 124
PASSENGER AIR BAG status display
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
Pedestrian protection
see Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)
Perfume
see Fragrance system
Perfume vial
see Fragrance system
Permissible axle load 539
Permitted towing methods 507
Pets in the vehicle 73
Phone book
see Contacts
PIN protection
Switching on/off 359
Plastic trim (Care) 491
POI
Quick access 389
Selecting 372
POI symbols
Selecting 401
Power supply
Switching on (Start/Stop button) 171
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 47
Function 47
PRE-SAFE® Sound 47
Reversing measures 48
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus) 48
Function 48
Reversing measures 48
Preventative occupant protection system
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Previous destinations
Selecting 372
Profile 331
Creating a new profile 332
Maximum number of profiles 331
Notes 331
Overview 331
Selecting a profile 333
Selecting profile options 332
Showing the profile selection when entering 333
Synchronising 333
Programme information
TV channel 466
Programs
see DYNAMIC SELECT
Protection against collision
see Drive Away Assist
Protection of the environment
Notes 19
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles 19

Q

Qibla 405
QR code
Rescue card 29

Qualified specialist workshop 28

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors
Damage 208
Radio
Activating 459
Activating/deactivating radio text 462
Activating/deactivating traffic announcements 462
Calling up a slide show 461
Calling up the station list 461
Deleting channels 461
Direct frequency entry 461
Displaying information 462
Displaying radio text 462
Editing station presets 461
Frequency fix 462
Menu (on-board computer) 292
Moving stations 461
Overview 460
Searching for stations 461
Setting a channel 461
Setting station tracking 462
Setting the frequency band 461
Setting the traffic information service volume increase 462
Storing radio stations 461
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 308
Radio stations
Dialling (on-board computer) 292
Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof 95
Rain-closing feature
Side windows 90
Raising the vehicle
Rear of the vehicle 122
Range
AdBlue® 288
Displaying 289
REACH regulation 29
Reading light
Switching on/off using poses 329
Reading light
see Interior lighting
Real wood (Care) 491
Rear door (child safety lock) 71
Rear fog light
Switching on/off 142
Rear of the vehicle
Lowering 122
Raising 122
Rear seat
see Seat
Rear seat belt
Status display 39
Rear seat belt status display 39
Rear window
Changing the wiper blade 154
Rear window heater 159
Rear window wipers
Activating/deactivating 152
Rear-view mirror
see Outside mirrors
Recycling
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles
Reducing agent
see AdBlue®

Refuelling
Refuelling the vehicle 193
Topping up AdBlue® 197
Registration
Vehicle 28
Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)
Displays 167
Problems 169
Replacing the battery 168
Setting 166
Remote Online
Charging the battery 175
Cooling or heating the vehicle interior 174
Starting the vehicle 175
Rescue card 29
Reserve
Fuel 544
Reset function (multimedia system) 362
Residual heat 163
Restoring (factory settings)
see Reset function (multimedia system)
Restraint system 33
Basic instructions for children 49
Function in an accident 34
Functionality 34
Malfunction 34
Protection 33
Reduced protection 33
Self-test 34
Warning lamp 34
Reverse gear
Inserting 190
Reversing camera 253
Care 489
Function 253
Opening the camera cover (360° Camera) 260
Setting favourites (360° Camera) 260
Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera) 259
Rims (Care) 489
Roll away protection
see HOLD function
Roller sunblind 97
Panoramic roof 98
Side windows 97
Roof lining (care) 491
Roof load 549
Roof load display
Information 186
Roof rack
Attaching 132
Loading 132
Route 377, 382
Accepting a detour recommendation after a prompt 379
Activating a commuter route 383
Alternative route (quick-access) 389
Calculating 377
Displaying destination information 381
Displaying the route list 382
Editing a stored route 385
External 392
Planning 381
Recording a route 384
Saving a recorded route 385
Selecting a type 378
Selecting an alternative route 382
Selecting notifications 380

Selecting options ... 379
Showing a stored route on the map ... 384
Starting a saved route ... 384
Starting the automatic service station search ... 384
Switching the automatic filling station search on/off ... 383
With intermediate destinations ... 382

Route guidance ... 385
Cancelling ... 390
Changing direction ... 386
Destination reached ... 389
From an off-road location ... 391
Lane recommendations ... 387
Motorway information ... 388
Notes ... 385
Off-road ... 391
To an off-road destination ... 391

Route guidance with augmented reality ... 398
Activating ... 398
Displaying street names and house numbers ... 399
Overview ... 398
Switching on display of traffic lights ... 399

Route-based speed adaptation
Displays in the instrument display ... 238
Function ... 233

Route-based speed adjustment
Setting ... 234

Run-flat characteristics
MOExtended tyres ... 496

Running-in notes ... 176

S

Safety systems
see Driving safety system

Safety vest ... 493

Satellite map ... 406

Search light
Switching on/off using poses ... 329

Seat ... 103, 104, 119
4-way lumbar support ... 107
Adjusting (electrically) ... 107
Adjusting (mechanically and electrically) ... 104
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 106
Adjusting the seat backrest angle (rear) ... 121
Automatic seat adjustment ... 109
Backrest (rear) locking ... 121
Configuring the settings ... 109
Correct driver's seat position ... 103
ENERGIZING seat kinetics ... 362
Folding the backrest (rear) back ... 120
Folding the backrest (rear) forwards ... 119
Operating the memory function ... 115
Panel heating ... 112
Resetting the settings ... 111
Setting options ... 14

Seat belt ... 35, 39
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment ... 39
Adjusting the height ... 38
Care ... 491
Centre rear seat (releasing) ... 38
Fastening ... 38
Protection ... 35
Rear seat belt status display ... 39
Reduced protection ... 36
Releasing ... 39
Seat belt adjustment (function) ... 39

Warning lamp 39
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating 39
Function 39
Seat belt tensioners
Activation 34
Seat belt warning
see Seat belt
Seat cover (Care) 491
Seat heater
Activating/deactivating 111
Seat kinetics
Setting 362
Seat kinetics
see ENERGIZING COMFORT
Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating 112
Second telephone 414
Connecting 414
Features 414
Selecting a gear
see Changing gears
Selecting the sound profile
Burmester® surround sound system 472
Selector lever
see DIRECT SELECT lever
Self-test
Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff 45
Sensors (Care) 489
Service
Menu (on-board computer) 288
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service interval display
see ASSYST PLUS
Service station search
Starting automatic search 384
Setting a speed
see Cruise control
Setting the date format 354
Setting the distance unit 358
Setting the map scale
see Map
Shift paddles
see Steering wheel gearshift paddles
Shifting gears
Gearshift recommendation 192
Short messages
see Messages
Side impact airbag 40
Side impact protection 248
Side windows 88
Automatic function 90
Child safety lock in the rear 73
Closing 88
Closing using the key 91
Convenience closing 91
Convenience opening 90
Opening 88
Opening with the key 90
Problem 91
Rain-closing feature 90
Roller sunblind 97

Sliding sunroof 92
Automatic functions 95
Closing 92
Closing using the key 91
Opening 92
Opening with the key 90
Problem 96
Rain closing function 95
Smart card
Inserting 469
Smartphone
Locking the vehicle 79
Unlocking the vehicle 79
Smartphone
see Android Auto
see Apple CarPlay®
see Mercedes-Benz Link
see Telephone
Snow chains 516
Socket (12 V) 135
Front centre console 135
Rear 136
Socket (230 V) 136
Rear 136
Software update 360
Important system updates 361
Information 360
Performing 361
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound 47
Wheels and tyres 516
Sound
see Burmester® surround sound system
see Tone settings
Sound settings
Adjusting the balance/fader 471
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings 470
Automatic volume adjustment 471
Spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel
Spectacles compartment 118
Speech dialogue system
see LINGUATRONIC
Speed limitation for winter tyres
Setting 226
Speedometer
Digital 289
Standby mode
Activating/deactivating 208
Function 208
Standing lights 141
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle 199
Starting the vehicle 172
Switching on the power supply or ignition 171
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting assistance
see Jump-start connection
Starting the engine
see Vehicle
Starting-off aid
see Hill Start Assist
Station
Deleting 461
Direct frequency entry 461
Frequency fix 462

Moving 461
Searching 461
Setting 461
Storing 461
Station list
Calling up 461
Station presets
Modifying 461
Station tracking
Setting 462
Stationary heater/ventilation
Displays (remote control) 167
Problems (remote control) 169
Replacing the battery (remote control) 168
Setting (multimedia system) 166
Setting (remote control) 166
Switching on/off (control panel) 165
STEER CONTROL
Function/notes 216
Steering wheel 284
Adjusting (electrically) 113
Buttons 284
Operating the memory function 115
Steering wheel heater 113
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 191
Steering wheel heater
Switching on/off 113
Stowage areas
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage compartment 117
Armrest 117
Centre console 117
Door 117
Glove box 117
Rear armrest 118
Spectacles compartment 118
Stowage compartments
see Loading
see Stowage compartment
Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor 130
Suggestions 336
Calling up 337
Configuring 337
Deleting 338
Overview 336
Renaming 337
Sun visor
Operating 158
Surround lighting
Switching on/off 149
Surround View
see 360° Camera
Suspension
Adjusting the chassis level (AIR BODY CONTROL) 244
Suspension
see AIR BODY CONTROL
SVHC (substances of very high concern) 29
Switch-off delay time
Exterior 149
Interior 151
Synchronisation function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system) 162
Switching on/off (control panel) 162

System settings
Activating/deactivating PIN protection ... 359
Reset function (multimedia system) ... 362
Setting the distance unit ... 358
Setting the time and date automatically ... 354
Setting the time zone ... 354
Setting the time/date format ... 354
Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off ... 355
System settings
see Bluetooth®
see Data import/export
see Language
see Software update
see Wi-Fi

T

Tailgate ... 83
Closing ... 84
HANDS-FREE ACCESS ... 86
Limiting the opening angle ... 88
Opening ... 83
Opening dimensions ... 549
Unlocking (emergency key) ... 88
Tailpipes (Care) ... 489
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles ... 19
Protection of the environment ... 19
Tank content
AdBlue® ... 545
Fuel ... 544
Reserve (fuel) ... 544
Technical data
Axle load (trailer operation) ... 553
Fastening points (trailer hitch) ... 551
Information ... 537
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch) ... 551
Notes (trailer hitch) ... 551
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch) ... 551
Tongue weight ... 552
Towing capacity (trailer operation) ... 552
Vehicle identification plate ... 539
Telephone ... 293, 412
Activating functions during a call ... 417
Calls with several participants ... 417
Changing a function ... 414
Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey) ... 413
Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing) ... 413
Disconnecting a mobile phone ... 415
Importing contacts ... 419
Importing contacts (overview) ... 419
Incoming call during an existing call ... 417
Information ... 413
Interchanging mobile phones ... 414
Locking the vehicle (mobile phone) ... 79
Menu (on-board computer) ... 293
Mobile phone voice recognition ... 416
Notes ... 410
Operating modes ... 413
Reception and transmission volume ... 416
Replacing mobile phones ... 415
Setting the ringtone ... 416
Starting the vehicle (mobile phone) ... 173
Telephone menu overview ... 412
Telephone operation ... 416
Unlocking the vehicle (mobile phone) ... 79
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) ... 307
Wireless charging (mobile phone) ... 139
Telephone number
Dialling (on-board computer) ... 293

Telephone operation
see Calls
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® Telephony 413
Telephony operating modes
see Second telephone
Teletext
Displaying 469
Overview 468
Television
see TV
Temperature 159
Text messages
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 312
Text messages
see Messages
Themes 334
Calling up 334
Deleting 336
Displaying information (DIBA) 336
Fastening 334
Modifying 335
Moving 336
Overview 334
Through-loading feature
see Seat
Tie-down eyes 126
Time
Manual time setting 354
Setting the time and date automatically 354
Setting the time zone 354
Setting the time/date format 354
TIREFIT kit 497
Declaration of conformity 27
Storage location 497
Using 497
Tone settings 470
Calling up the sound menu 470
Information 470
Tongue weight 552
Tool
see Vehicle tool kit
Top Tether 64
Total distance 289
Displaying 289
Touch Control 321
On-board computer 285
Operating 321
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 321
Setting the sensitivity 321
Touchpad 323
Activating/deactivating haptic operating feedback 324
Operating 323
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud 324
Selecting a station and track 324
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 324
Setting the sensitivity 323
Touchscreen (media display)
Entering characters 349
Operating 322
Setting acoustic operating feedback ... 322
Tow-away protection
Function 101
Priming/deactivating 101
Tow-bar system 281
Tow-starting 512
Towing away 508

Towing eye
Installing ... 512
Storage location ... 511
Towing methods ... 507
Traffic announcements
Activating/deactivating ... 462
Traffic information ... 393
Car-to-X-Communication ... 396
Displaying the traffic map ... 394
Displaying traffic incidents ... 395
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription ... 394
Live Traffic Information ... 393
Overview ... 393
Registering Live Traffic Information ... 394
Switching on the display ... 396
Traffic map
see Map
Traffic Sign Assist ... 268
Function/notes ... 268
Setting ... 269
System limitations ... 268
Trailer hitch
Axle load ... 553
Bicycle rack ... 279
Care ... 489
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 277
Extending/retracting the ball neck ... 276
Fastening points ... 551
General notes ... 551
Mounting dimensions ... 551
Notes ... 275
Overhang dimension ... 551
Socket ... 277
Tongue weight ... 552
Towing capacity ... 552
Trailer Manoeuvring Assist ... 251
Trailer Manoeuvring Assist ... 251
Adjusting the articulation angle ... 252
Function ... 251
Straightening manoeuvre ... 252
Using ... 251
Trailer operation
Active Blind Spot Assist ... 272
Active Lane Keeping Assist ... 273
Bicycle rack ... 279
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer ... 277
Extending/retracting the ball neck ... 276
Notes ... 275
Socket ... 277
Trailer stabilisation
Function/notes ... 216
Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto ... 433
Apple CarPlay® ... 433
Transmission position display ... 188
Transporting
Vehicle ... 510
Trim element (Care) ... 491
Trip
Menu (on-board computer) ... 289
Trip computer
Displaying ... 289
Resetting ... 290
Trip distance ... 289
Displaying ... 289
Resetting ... 290
Trip meter
see Trip distance
Turn signal indicator
see Turn signal lights

Turn signal lights 143
Switching on/off 143
TV 308
Activating 463
Adjusting the brightness 469
Calling up the menu (CI+ module) 470
Information 462
Overview 464
Picture settings 469
Setting subtitles 468
Setting the audio language 468
Showing teletext 469
Showing/hiding full screen 465
Teletext overview 468
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 308
TV channel
Activating/deactivating channel fix 466
Channel fix 466
Channel list overview 467
Country-specific character set 467
EPG (electronic programme guide) 466
Overview of favourites 467
Selecting from the channel list 465
Selecting from the control menu 465
Selecting from the favourites 466
Selecting in the background 466
Storing 467
Two-way radios
Frequencies 538
Notes on installation 537
Transmission output (maximum) 538
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure 518
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 519
Notes 517
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 525
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 520
TIREFIT kit 497
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 525
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 519
Tyre pressure table 518
Tyre pressure loss warning system
Function 525
Restarting 525
Tyre pressure monitor 521
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Checking the tyre pressure 519
Checking the tyre temperature 519
Function 519
Restarting 520
Tyre pressure table 518
Tyre temperature
Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system) 519
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 519
Tyre tread 516
Tyre-change tool kit
Overview 529
Tyres
Changing hub caps 531
Checking 516
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 519
Fitting 534
Flat tyre 495

Interchanging 529
MOExtended tyres 496
Noise 516
Notes on fitting 526
Removing 533
Replacing 526, 530
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 525
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 520
Selection 526
Snow chains 516
Storing 529
TIREFIT kit 497
Tyre pressure (Notes) 517
Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) 525
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) 519
Tyre pressure table 518
Unusual handling characteristics 516

U

Units of measurement
Setting 358
Unlocking setting 75
USB port 137
User profile
see Profile

V

Vehicle 174
Activating/deactivating standby mode 208
Additional door lock 78
Correct use 29
Damage detection (parking) 207
Data acquisition 30
Data storage 30
Diagnostics connection 27
Equipment 21
Implied warranty 29
Locking (automatically) 81
Locking (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Locking (from the inside) 79
Locking (KEYLESS-GO) 80
Locking (mobile phone) 79
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 82
Lowering 535
Parking up 207
QR code rescue card 29
Qualified specialist workshop 28
Raising 531
REACH regulation 29
Registration 28
Standby mode function 208
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key sticker) 173
Starting (emergency operation mode) 174
Starting (mobile phone) 173
Starting (Remote Online) 175
Starting (start/stop button) 172
Switching off (start/stop button) 199
Towing 281
Unlocking (digital vehicle key sticker) 79
Unlocking (from the inside) 79
Unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) 80
Unlocking (mobile phone) 79
Ventilating (convenience opening) 90
Voice commands (LINGUATRONIC) 313
Vehicle data
Angle of approach/departure 550
Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT) 188
Fording depth 550
Maximum gradient climbing ability 550

Roof load 549
Transferring to Android Auto 433
Transferring to Apple CarPlay® 433
Vehicle height 549
Vehicle length 549
Vehicle width 549
Wheelbase 549

Vehicle dimensions 549

Vehicle identification number
see VIN

Vehicle identification plate 539
EU general operating permit number .. 539
Paint code 539
Permissible axle load 539
Permissible gross mass 539
VIN 539

Vehicle interior
Cooling or heating (Remote Online) 174

Vehicle key
see Key

Vehicle maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS

Vehicle position
Switching transmission on/off 355

Vehicle tool kit 497
TIREFIT kit 497
Towing eye 511

Ventilating
Convenience opening 90

Ventilation
see Climate control

Vents
see Air vents

VIN 539
Identification plate 539
Seat 539
Windscreen 539

Vision
Demisting windows 162

Voice control system
see LINGUATRONIC

W

Warning lamps
see Warning/indicator lamps

Warning system
see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Warning triangle
Removing 494
Setting up 494

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp 610
Brake system warning lamp (red) 613
Brake system warning lamp (yellow) 613
Coolant warning lamp 619
Electrical fault warning lamp 618
Engine diagnosis warning lamp 618
ESP® OFF warning lamp 612
ESP® warning lamp flashes 611
ESP® warning lamp lights up 611
Fuel reserve warning lamp 618
Red indicator lamp, electric parking brake applied 615
Restraint system warning lamp 615

Seat belt warning lamp flashes 616
Seat belt warning lamp lights up 616
Suspension warning lamp 617
Trailer tow hitch warning lamp 622
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes 621
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up 620
Warning lamp for distance warning function 617
Warning lamp for electric power steering 622
Yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is malfunctioning 615

Warning/indicator lamps 609
Overview 609
PASSENGER AIR BAG 45

Warranty 29

Washer fluid
see Windscreen washer fluid

Washing by hand (care) 485

Water tank
see Air-water duct

Weather information 406

Web browser
Calling up a web page 445
Calling up options 448
Calling up the settings 448
Deleting a bookmark 448
Deleting Internet history 448
Ending 449
Managing bookmarks 448
Overview 447

Website
Calling up 445

Wheel change
Fitting a new wheel 534
Lowering the vehicle 535
Preparation 530
Raising the vehicle 531
Removing a wheel 533
Removing/fitting hub caps 531

Wheel change
see Emergency spare wheel

Wheel rotation 529

Wheels
Care 489
Changing hub caps 531
Checking 516
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system) 519
Fitting 534
Flat tyre 495
Interchanging 529
MOExtended tyres 496
Noise 516
Notes on fitting 526
Removing 533
Replacing 526, 530
Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system 525
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system 520
Selection 526
Snow chains 516
Storing 529
TIREFIT kit 497
Tyre pressure (Notes) 517

Tyre pressure loss warning system (function) ... 525
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function) ... 519
Tyre pressure table ... 518
Unusual handling characteristics ... 516
Wi-Fi ... 355
Overview ... 355
Setting ... 356
Setting up a hotspot ... 357
Setting up an Internet connection ... 443
Window airbag ... 40
Windows
see Side windows
Windows (Care) ... 489
Windscreen ... 159
Defrosting ... 159
Windscreen
see Windscreen
see Windshield
Windscreen washer fluid ... 548
Notes ... 548
Windscreen washer system
Topping up ... 482
Windscreen wipers
Changing the wiper blades ... 152
Switching on/off ... 151
Windshield ... 152
Changing the wiper blades ... 152
Winter operation
Snow chains ... 516
Winter tyres
Setting the permanent speed limitation ... 226
Wiper blades
Care ... 489
Replacing ... 152
Wireless charging
Function/notes ... 137
Mobile phone ... 139
Wireless vehicle components
Declaration of conformity ... 23
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Documentation team
You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Daimler AG

Mercedesstrasse 137

70327 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 15.11.2018



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.

2535841410Z102

Order no. P253 1024 02 Part no. 253 584 14 10 Z102
Edition ÄJ2019-Mb

Apple® iOS

Android™